

STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HIGHWAYS DIVISION

**ADDENDUM NO. 3**

for

**FORT BARRETTE ROAD OPERATIONAL IMPROVEMENTS,  
ROOSEVELT AVENUE TO FARRINGTON HIGHWAY  
PROJECT NO. 901A-01-19  
DISTRICT OF EWA  
ISLAND OF OAHU**

The following amendments shall be made to the Bid Documents:

**A. NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

1. Prospective bidders are hereby notified that receiving of sealed bids, scheduled for April 3, 2020, is HEREBY POSTPONED until 2:00 P.M., **WEDNESDAY, April 29, 2020. Sealed bids will be received at the Contracts Office.** The attached NOTICE TO BIDDERS dated r3/24/2020 shall be incorporated and made a part of the NOTICE TO BIDDERS.

**B. TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1. Delete Table of Contents dated 2/3/2020 and replace it with the attached Table of Contents dated r3/24/2020.

**C. SPECIFICATIONS**

1. Delete Section 209 dated 10/1/17 and replace it with the attached Section 209 dated r3/24/2020.
2. Delete Section 623 dated 12/31/19 and replace it with the attached Section 623 dated r3/24/2020.
3. Delete Section 627 dated 1/9/2020 and replace it with the attached Special Provision Section 627 dated r3/24/2020.
4. Delete Section 631 dated 1/24/2020 and replace it with the attached Section 631 dated r3/24/2020.

5. Delete Section 632 dated 2/3/2020 and replace it with the attached Section 632 dated r3/24/2020.
6. Delete Section 638 dated 1/13/2020 and replace it with the attached Special Provision Section 638 dated r3/24/2020.
7. Add Section 645 – Work Zone Traffic Control dated r3/24/2020 and make it a part of the Special Provisions.
8. Delete Section 660 dated 12/31/19 and replace it with the attached Section 660 dated r3/24/2020.
9. Delete Section 661 dated 1/24/2020 and replace it with the attached Section 661 dated r3/24/2020.
10. Add Section 695 – Portable Concrete Barrier, Inertial Barrier System and Lane-Shift Pavement Markings dated r3/24/2020 and make it a part of the Special Provisions.
11. Delete Section 761 dated 1/9/2020 and replace it with the attached Section 761 dated r3/24/2020.
12. Delete Section 770 dated 1/7/2020 and replace it with the attached Section 770 dated r3/24/2020.

#### **D. PROPOSAL SCHEDULE**

1. Delete Proposal Schedule pages P-11 through P-18 and replace them with the attached Proposal Schedule pages P-11 through P-19 dated r3/24/2020.

#### **E. PLANS**

1. Replace Plan Sheets No. ADD. 14, ADD. 20, 37, 39, 52 through 65, 67 through 115, 117 through 123, 126, 156, 157, and 164 with the attached revised Plan Sheets No. ADD. 14, ADD. 20, ADD. 37, ADD. 39, ADD. 52 through ADD. 65, ADD. 67 through ADD. 115, ADD. 117 through ADD. 123, ADD. 126, ADD. 156, ADD. 157, and ADD. 164.
2. Include new attached Plan Sheets No. ADD. 14S-1, ADD. 14S-2, ADD. 52S-1, ADD. 64S-1, ADD. 64S-2, ADD. 64S-3, ADD. 64S-4, ADD. 64S-5, ADD. 64S-6, and ADD. 64S-7.

The following is provided for information.

**F. ANSWERS TO QUESTIONS FROM PROSPECTIVE BIDDER**

1. Attached are RFI's and responses for your information.

Please acknowledge receipt of this Addendum No. 3 by recording the date of its receipt in the space provided on page P-4 of the Proposal.



---

JADE T. BUTAY  
Director of Transportation

NOTICE TO BIDDERS  
(Chapter 103D, HRS)

The receiving of SEALED BIDS for Fort Barrette Road Operational Improvements, Roosevelt Avenue to Farrington Highway, District of Ewa, Island of Oahu, Project No. 901A-01-19, scheduled for 2:00 P.M., April 3, 2020, **will be received at the Contracts Office, Department of Transportation, 869 Punchbowl Street, Room 105, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813**, and is HEREBY POSTPONED until **2:00 P.M., WEDNESDAY, April 29, 2020**, at which time and place they will be publicly opened and read.

**ATTENTION:** Due to the impacts of COVID 19, bid submissions will be accepted by the Contracts Office for drop off in the lobby, DOT AliiAIMoku Hale, between the hours of 1:00 p.m. to 2:00 p.m., HST, Monday through Friday, excluding holidays. Bidders shall allow enough time to mail or courier their bids to meet the said due date and time. If the bidder chooses to deliver their bid by United States Postal Service (USPS), please be advised the USPS does not deliver directly to the State of Hawaii, DOT, Contracts Office, but to a central mailroom before final delivery to the Contracts Office. This may cause a delay in receipt of bid(s) by the Contracts Office and the bid(s) may reach the Contracts Office after the said due date and time, resulting in automatic rejection and return of bid. The DOT shall not be responsible for bids not received by the said due date and time due to mail or courier delivery delays. Electronic bids shall not be accepted. Bid envelopes shall be clearly marked "SEALED BID" with complete mailing address to the DOT, Contracts Office. Bids will be opened and read in the lobby of the DOT AliiAIMoku Hale promptly at said time. All bids will be scanned and emailed to all bidders within 24 hours of bid opening.



---

JADE T. BUTAY  
Director of Transportation

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Notice to Bidders

Instructions for Contractor's Licensing

Special Provisions Title Page

Special Provisions

<b>DIVISION 100 - GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
101	Terms, Abbreviations, and Definitions	101-1a – 101-12a
102	Bidding Requirements and Conditions	102-1a – 102-13a
103	Award and Execution of Contract	103-1a – 103-4a
104	Scope of Work	104-1a – 104-2a
105	Control of Work	105-1a – 105-3a
106	Material Restrictions and Requirements	106-1a
107	Legal Relations and Responsibility to Public	107-1a – 107-5a
108	Prosecution and Progress	108-1a – 108-24a
109	Measurement and Payment	109-1a – 109-2a

<b>DIVISION 200 EARTHWORK</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
203	Excavation and Embankment	203-1a – 203-4a
204	Excavation and Backfill for Miscellaneous Facilities	204-1a
209	Temporary Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	209-1a - 209-31a

<b>DIVISION 300 - BASES</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
301	Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course	301-1a – 301-2a
305	Aggregate Subbase Course	305-1a
309	Portland Cement Treated Permeable Base	309-1a – 309-2a
315	Non-Woven Geotextile Fabric	315-1a – 315-2a
321	Triaxial Grid	321-1a – 321-3a

<b>DIVISION 400 - PAVEMENTS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
401	Hot Mix Asphalt Pavement	401-1a – 401-4a
415	Cold Planing of Existing Pavement	415-1a
416	Paving Grid	416-1a – 416-3a

<b>DIVISION 600 - INCIDENTAL CONSTRUCTION</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
604	Manholes, Inlets and Catch Basins	604-1a
606	Guardrail	606-1a
612	Grouted Rubble Paving	612-1a
621	Enhanced Vehicle Classification Traffic Counting System	621-1a – 621-19a
623	Traffic Signal System	623-1a – 623-4a
626	Manholes and Valve Boxes for Water and Sewer Systems	626-1a
627	Pathway Lighting System	627-1a – 627-7a
629	Pavement Markings	629-1a – 629-13a
631	Traffic Control, Regulatory, Warning, and Miscellaneous Signs	631-1a – 631-2a
632	Markers	632-1a
634	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalks	634-1a
638	Portland Cement Concrete Curb and Gutter	638-1a – 638-2a
641	Hydro-Mulch Seeding	641-1a
645	Work Zone Traffic Control	645-1a – 645-3a
650	Curb Ramps	650-1a
660	Railroad Signal System	660-1a – 660-57a
661	Railroad Track Construction	661-1a – 661-50a
694	Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System	694-1a – 694-2a
699	Mobilization	699-1a

<b>DIVISION 700 - MATERIALS</b>		
<b>Section</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Pages</b>
702	Bituminous Materials	702-1a
750	Traffic Control Sign and Marker Materials	750-1a – 750-2a
755	Pavement Marking Materials	755-1a
761	Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pathway Lighting Systems Materials	761-1a – 761-6a
770	Traffic Signal Materials	770-1a – 770-9a

Requirements of Chapter 104, HRS  
Wages and Hours of Employees on Public Works Law

Proposal Title Page

Proposal ..... P-1 – P-10  
Proposal Schedule ..... P-11 – P-19

Surety Bid Bond

Sample Form Title Page

Contract

Performance Bond (Surety)

Performance Bond

Labor and Material Payment Bond (Surety)

Labor and Material Payment Bond

Chapter 104, HRS Compliance Certificate

Certification of Compliance for Employment of State Residents

**END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1 Amend **Section 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**  
2 **CONTROL** to read as follows:

3  
4  
5 **“SECTION 209 - TEMPORARY WATER POLLUTION, DUST, AND EROSION**  
6 **CONTROL**

7  
8  
9 **209.01 Description.** This section describes the following:

10  
11 **(A)** Including detailed plans, diagrams, and written Site-Specific Best  
12 Management Practices (BMP); constructing, maintaining, and repairing  
13 temporary water pollution, dust, and erosion control measures at the project  
14 site, including local material sources, work areas and haul roads; removing  
15 and disposing hazardous wastes; control of fugitive dust (defined as  
16 uncontrolled emission of solid airborne particulate matter from any source  
17 other than combustion); and complying with applicable State and Federal  
18 permit conditions.

19  
20 **(B)** Work associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and  
21 hydrotesting activities and complying with conditions of the National Pollutant  
22 Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit(s) authorizing discharges  
23 associated with construction stormwater, dewatering, and hydrotesting  
24 activities.

25  
26 **(C)** Potential pollutant identification and mitigation measures are listed in  
27 Appendix A for use in the development of the Contractor’s Site-Specific BMP.

28  
29 Requirements of this section also apply to construction support  
30 activities including concrete or asphalt batch plants, rock crushing plants,  
31 equipment staging yards/areas, material storage areas, excavated material  
32 disposal areas, and borrow areas located outside the State Right-of-Way.  
33 For areas serving multiple construction projects, or operating beyond the  
34 completion of the construction project in which it supports, the Contractor  
35 shall be responsible for securing the necessary permits, clearances, and  
36 documents, and following the conditions of the permits and clearances, at no  
37 cost to the State.

38  
39 **209.02 Materials.** Comply with applicable materials described in Chapters 2 and  
40 3 of the current HDOT “Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual”. In  
41 addition, the materials shall comply with the following:

42  
43 **(A) Grass.** Grass shall be a quick growing species such as rye grass,  
44 Italian rye grass, or cereal grasses. Grass shall be suitable to the area and  
45 provide a temporary cover that will not compete later with permanent cover.  
46 Alternative grasses are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.  
47



**(B) Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners.** Fertilizer and soil conditioners shall be a standard commercial grade acceptable to the Engineer. Fertilizer shall conform to Subsection 619.02(H)(1) - Commercial Fertilizer.

**(C) Hydro-mulching.** Hydro-mulching used as a temporary vegetative stabilization measure shall consist of materials in Subsections 209.02(A) - Grass, and 209.02(B) – Fertilizer and Soil Conditioners. Mulches shall be recycled materials including bagasse, hay, straw, wood cellulose bark, wood chips, or other material acceptable to the Engineer. Mulches shall be clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials. Potable water shall meet the requirements of Subsection 712.01 - Water. Submit alternate sources of irrigation water for the Engineer's acceptance if deviating from 712.01 - Water. Installation and other requirements shall be in accordance with portions of Section 641- Hydro-Mulch Seeding including 641.02(D) - Soil and Mulch Tackifier, 641.03(A) – Seeding, and 641.03(B) - Planting Period. Install non-vegetative controls including mulch or rolled erosion control products while the vegetation is being established. Water and fertilize grass. Apply fertilizer as recommended by the manufacturer. Replace grass the Engineer considers unsuitable or sick. Remove and dispose of trash and debris. Remove invasive species. Mow as needed to prevent site or signage obstructions, fire hazard, or nuisance to the public. Do not remove down stream sediment control measures until the vegetation is uniformly established, including no large bare areas, and provides 70 percent of the density of pre-disturbance vegetation. Temporary vegetative stabilization shall not be used longer than one year.

**(D) Silt Fences.** Comply with ASTM D6462, Standard Practice for Silt Fence Installation.

Alternative materials or methods to control, prevent, remove and dispose pollution are allowable if acceptable to the Engineer.

### **209.03 Construction.**

#### **(A) Preconstruction Requirements.**

**(1) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Meeting.** Schedule a water pollution, dust, and erosion control meeting with the Engineer after Site-Specific BMP is accepted in writing by the Engineer. Meeting shall be scheduled a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Start Work Date. Discuss sequence of work, plans and proposals for water pollution, dust, and erosion control.

**(2) Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals.** Submit a Site-Specific BMP Plan within 30 calendar days of contract execution. Submission of complete and acceptable Site-Specific BMP Plan is the sole responsibility of the Contractor and additional contract

time will not be issued for delays due to incompleteness. Include the following:

**(a)** Written description of activities to minimize water pollution and soil erosion into State waters, drainage or sewer systems. BMP shall include the following:

1. An identification of potential pollutants and their sources.
2. A list of all materials and heavy equipment to be used during construction.
3. Descriptions of the methods and devices used to minimize the discharge of pollutants into State waters, drainage or sewer systems.
4. Details of the procedures used for the maintenance and subsequent removal of any erosion or siltation control devices.
5. Methods of removing and disposing hazardous wastes encountered or generated during construction.
6. Methods of removing and disposing concrete and asphalt pavement cutting slurry, concrete curing water, and hydrodemolition water.
7. Spill Control and Prevention and Emergency Spill Response Plan.
8. Fugitive dust control, including dust from grinding, sweeping, or brooming off operations or combination thereof.
9. Methods of storing and handling of oils, paints and other products used for the project.
10. Material storage and handling areas, and other staging areas.
11. Concrete truck washouts.
12. Concrete waste control.
13. Fueling and maintenance of vehicles and other equipment.

142  
143                   **14.**   Tracking of sediment offsite from project entries  
144                   and exits.

145  
146                   **15.**   Litter management.

147  
148                   **16.**   Toilet facilities.

149  
150                   **17.**   Other factors that may cause water pollution,  
151                   dust and erosion control.

152  
153                   **(b)**   Provide plans indicating location of water pollution, dust  
154                   and erosion control devices; provide plans and details of BMPs  
155                   to be installed or utilized; show areas of soil disturbance in cut  
156                   and fill, indicate areas used for construction staging and  
157                   storage including items (1) through (17) above, storage of  
158                   aggregate (indicate type of aggregate), asphalt cold mix, soil or  
159                   solid waste, equipment and vehicle parking, and show areas  
160                   where vegetative practices are to be implemented. Indicate  
161                   intended drainage pattern on plans. Include flow arrows.  
162                   Include separate drawing for each phase of construction that  
163                   alters drainage patterns. Indicate approximate date when  
164                   device will be installed and removed.

165  
166                   **(c)**   Construction schedule.

167  
168                   **(d)**   Name(s) of specific individual(s) designated responsible  
169                   for water pollution, dust, and erosion controls on the project  
170                   site. Include home, cellular, and business telephone numbers,  
171                   fax numbers, and e-mail addresses.

172  
173                   **(e)**   Description of fill material to be used.

174  
175                   **(f)**   For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction  
176                   Activities, submit information to address all sections in the  
177                   Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

178  
179                   **(g)**   For projects with an NPDES Permit, information  
180                   required for compliance with the conditions of the Notice of  
181                   General Permit Coverage (NGPC)/NPDES Permit.

182  
183                   **(h)**   Site-Specific BMP Review Checklist. The checklist may  
184                   be downloaded from HDOT's Stormwater Management  
185                   website at <http://stormwaterhawaii.com>.

186  
187                   Date and sign Site-Specific BMP Plan. Keep accepted  
188                   copy on site or at an accessible location so that it can be made

available at the time of an on-site inspection or upon request by the Engineer, HDOT Third-Party Inspector, and/or DOH/EPA Representative. Amendments to the Site-Specific BMP Plan shall be included with original Site-Specific BMP Plan. Modify SWPPP if necessary to conform to revisions. Include date of installation and removal of Site-Specific BMP measures. Obtain written acceptance by the Engineer before implementing revised Site-Specific BMPs in the field.

Follow the guidelines in the current HDOT "Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual", in developing, installing, and maintaining Site-Specific BMPs for all projects. For any conflicting requirements between the Manual and applicable bid documents, the applicable bid documents will govern. Should a requirement not be clearly described within the applicable bid documents, notify the Engineer immediately for interpretation. For the purposes of clarification "applicable bid documents" include the construction plans, standard specifications, special provisions, Permits, and the SWPPP when applicable.

Follow Honolulu's City and County "Rules for Soil Erosion Standards and Guidelines" for all projects on Oahu. Use respective Soil Erosion Guidelines for Maui, Kauai and Hawaii projects.

**(B) Construction Requirements.** Do not begin work until submittals detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) - Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.

Install, maintain, monitor, repair and replace site-specific BMP measures, such as for water pollution, dust and erosion control; installation, monitoring, and operation of hydrotesting activities; removal and disposal of hazardous waste indicated on plans, concrete cutting slurry, concrete curing water; or hydrodemolition water. Site-Specific BMP measures shall be in place, functional and accepted by HDOT personnel prior to initiating any ground disturbing activities.

If necessary, furnish and install rain gage in a secure location prior to field work including installation of site-specific BMP. Provide rain gage with a tolerance of at least 0.05 inches of rainfall. Install rain gage on project site in an area that will not deter rainfall from entering the gage opening. Do not install in a location where rain water may splash into rain gage. The rain gage installation shall be stable and plumbed. Maintain rain gage and replace rain gage that is stolen, does not function properly or accurately, is worn out, or needs to be relocated. Do not begin field work until rain gage is installed and Site-Specific BMPs are in place. Rain gage data logs shall be

readily available. Submit rain gage data logs weekly to the Engineer.

Address all comments received from the Engineer.

Modify and resubmit plans and construction schedules to correct conditions that develop during construction which were unforeseen during the design and pre-construction stages.

Coordinate temporary control provisions with permanent control features throughout the construction and post-construction period.

Limit maximum surface area of earth material exposed at any time to 300,000 square feet. Do not expose or disturb surface area of earth material (including clearing and grubbing) until BMP measures are installed and accepted in writing by the Engineer. Protect temporarily or permanently disturbed soil surface from rainfall impact, runoff and wind before end of the work day.

Immediately initiate stabilizing exposed soil areas upon completion of earth disturbing activities for areas permanently or temporarily ceased on any portion of the site. Earth-disturbing activities have permanently ceased when clearing and excavation within any area of the construction site that will not include permanent structures has been completed. Earth-disturbing activities have temporarily ceased when clearing, grading, and excavation within any area of the site that will not include permanent structures will not resume for a period of 14 or more calendar days, but such activities will resume in the future. The term "immediately" is used in this section to define the deadline for initiating stabilization measures. "Immediately" means as soon as practicable, but no later than the end of the next work day, following the day when the earth-disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased.

For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction activities:

**1)** For construction areas discharging into waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

**2)** For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, complete initial stabilization within 7 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities, complete initial stabilization within 14 calendar days after the temporary or permanent cessation of earth-disturbing activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes initiation of stabilization:

- (1) Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization;
- (2) Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed area;
- (3) Seeding or planting the exposed area;
- (4) Starting any of the activities in items (1) – (3) above on a portion of the area to be stabilized, but not on the entire area; and
- (5) Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully installed in compliance with the deadline for completing initial stabilization activities.

Any of the following types of activities constitutes completion of initial stabilization activities:

- (1) For vegetative stabilization, all activities necessary to initially seed or plant the area to be stabilized; and/or
- (2) For non-vegetative stabilization, the installation or application of all such non-vegetative measures.

If the Contractor is unable to meet the deadlines above due to circumstances beyond the Contractor's control, and the Contractor is using vegetative cover for temporary or permanent stabilization, the Contractor may comply with the following stabilization deadlines instead as agreed to by the Engineer:

- (1) Immediately initiate, and complete within the timeframe shown above, the installation of temporary non-vegetative stabilization measures to prevent erosion;
- (2) Complete all soil conditioning, seeding, watering or irrigation installation, mulching, and other required activities related to the planting and initial establishment of vegetation as soon as conditions or circumstances allow it on the site; and
- (3) Notify and provide documentation to the Engineer the circumstances that prevent the Contractor from meeting the deadlines above for stabilization and the schedule the Contractor will follow for initiating and completing initial stabilization and as agreed to by the Engineer.

330 Follow the applicable requirements of the specifications and special  
331 provisions including Section 619 - Planting and Section 641 - Hydro-mulch  
332 Seeding.

333  
334 Immediately after seeding or planting the area to be vegetatively  
335 stabilized, to the extent necessary to prevent erosion on the seeded or  
336 planted area, select, design, and install non-vegetative erosion controls that  
337 provide cover (e.g., mulch, rolled erosion control products) to the area while  
338 vegetation is becoming established.

339  
340 Protect exposed or disturbed surface area with mulches, grass seeds  
341 or hydromulch. Spray mulches at a rate of 2,000 pounds per acre. Add  
342 tackifier to mix at a rate of 85 pounds per acre. Apply grass seeds at a rate  
343 of 125 pounds per acre. For hydromulch, use the ingredients and rates  
344 required for mulches and grass seeds. Submit recommendations from a  
345 licensed Landscape Architect when deviating from the application rates  
346 above.

347  
348 Apply fertilizer to mulches, grass seed or hydromulch per  
349 manufacturer's recommendations. Submit recommendations from a licensed  
350 Landscape Architect when deviating from the manufacturer's  
351 recommendations.

352  
353 Install velocity dissipation measures when exposing erodible surfaces  
354 greater than 15 feet in height.

355  
356 BMP measures shall be in place and operational at the end of work  
357 day or as required by Section 209.03(B) – Construction Requirements.

358  
359 Install and maintain either or both stabilized construction entrances  
360 and wheel washes to minimize tracking of dirt and mud onto roadways.  
361 Restrict traffic to stabilized construction areas only. Clean dirt, mud, or other  
362 material tracked onto the road, sidewalk, or other paved area by the end of  
363 the same day in which the track-out occurs. Modify stabilized construction  
364 entrances to prevent mud from being tracked onto road. Stabilize entire  
365 access roads if necessary.

366  
367 Chemicals may be used as soil stabilizers for either or both erosion  
368 and dust control if acceptable to the Engineer.

369  
370 Provide temporary slope drains of rigid or flexible conduits to carry  
371 runoff from cuts and embankments. Provide portable flume at the entrance.  
372 Shorten or extend temporary slope drains to ensure proper function.

373  
374 Protect ditches, channels, and other drainageways leading away from  
375 cuts and fills at all times by either:

(1) Hydro-mulching the lower region of embankments in the immediate area.

(2) Installing check dams and siltation control devices.

(3) Other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

Provide for controlled discharge of waters impounded, directed, or controlled by project activities or erosion control measures.

Cover exposed surface of materials completely with tarpaulin or similar device when transporting aggregate, soil, excavated material or material that may be source of fugitive dust.

Cleanup and remove any pollutant that can be attributed to the Contractor.

Install or modify Site-Specific BMP measures due to change in the Contractor's means and methods, or for omitted condition that should have been allowed for in the accepted Site-Specific BMP or a Site-Specific BMP that replaces an accepted Site-Specific BMP that is not satisfactorily performing. Modifications to Site-Specific BMP measures shall be accepted in writing by the Engineer prior to implementation.

Properly maintain all Site-Specific BMP measures.

For projects with an NPDES Permit for Construction Activities:

(1) For construction areas discharging into nutrient or sediment impaired waters, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

(a) Weekly.

(b) Within 24 hours of any rainfall of 0.25 inch or greater which occurs in a 24-hour period.

(c) When existing erosion control measures are damaged or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

(2) For construction areas discharging to waters not impaired for nutrients or sediments, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

(a) Weekly.

(b) When existing erosion control measures are damaged or



not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

For projects without an NPDES Permit for Construction activities, inspect, prepare a written report, and make repairs to BMP measures at the following intervals:

**(a)** Weekly.

**(b)** When existing erosion control measures are damaged or not operating properly as required by Site-Specific BMP.

Temporarily remove, replace or relocate any Site-Specific BMP that must be removed, replaced or relocated due to potential or actual flooding, or potential danger or damage to project or public.

Maintain records of inspections of Site-Specific BMP work. Keep continuous records for duration of the project. Submit copy of Inspection Report to the Engineer within 24 hours after each inspection.

The Contractor's designated representative specified in Subsection 209.03(A)(2)(d) shall address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up by the Engineer immediately, including weekends and holidays, and complete work to fix the deficiencies by the close of the next work day if the problem does not require significant repair or replacement, or if the problem can be corrected through routine maintenance. Address any Site-Specific BMP deficiencies brought up by the State's Third-Party Inspector in the timeframe above or as specified in the Consent Decree or MS4 NPDES Permit, whichever is more stringent. The Consent Decree timeframe requirement applies statewide. The MS4 NPDES Permit only applies to Oahu. In this section, "immediately" means the Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to minimize or prevent discharge of pollutants until a permanent solution is installed and made operational. If a problem is identified at a time in the day in which it is too late to initiate repair, initiation of repair shall begin on the following work day. When installation of a new pollution prevention control or a significant repair is needed, complete installation or repair no later than seven calendar days from the time of notification/Contractor discovery. Notify the Engineer and document why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within seven calendar days and complete the work as soon as practicable and as agreed to by the Engineer. Address Site-Specific BMP deficiencies discovered by the Contractor within the timeframe above. The Contractor's failure to satisfactorily address these Site-Specific BMP deficiencies, the Engineer reserves the right to employ outside assistance or use the Engineer's own labor forces to provide necessary corrective measures. The Engineer will charge the Contractor such incurred costs plus any associated project engineering costs. The Engineer will make appropriate deductions from the Contractor's monthly progress estimate. Failure to apply Site-Specific BMP

measures may result in one or more of the following: assessment of liquidated damages, suspension, or cancellation of Contract with the Contractor being fully responsible for all additional costs incurred by the State.

**(C) Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activities.** If work includes disturbance of one acre or more, an NPDES Permit authorizing Discharges of Storm Water Associated with Construction Activity (CWB-NOI Form C) or Individual Permit authorizing storm water discharges associated with construction activity is required from the Department of Health Clean Water Branch (DOH-CWB).

Do not begin construction activities until all required conditions of the permit are met and submittals detailed in Subsection 209.03(A)(2) – Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control Submittals are completed and accepted in writing by the Engineer.

**(D) Discharges Associated with Hydrotesting Activities.** If hydrotesting activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Hydrotesting Waters Permit (CWB-NOI Form F) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with hydrotesting from DOH-CWB is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin hydrotesting activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct Hydrotesting operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

**(E) Discharges Associated with Dewatering Activities.** If dewatering activities require effluent discharge into State waters or drainage systems, an NPDES Dewatering Permit (CWB-NOI Form G) or Individual Permit authorizing discharges associated with dewatering from DOH-CWB is required from the DOH-CWB.

Do not begin dewatering activities until the DOH-CWB has issued an Individual NPDES Permit or Notice of General Permit Coverage (NGPC). Conduct dewatering operations in accordance with the conditions of the permit or NGPC.

**(F) Solid Waste.** Submit the Solid Waste Disclosure Form for Construction Sites to the Engineer within 30 calendar days of contract execution. Provide a copy of all the disposal receipts from the facility permitted by the Department of Health to receive solid waste to the Engineer monthly. This should also include documentation from any intermediary facility where solid waste is handled or processed, or as directed by the Engineer.

**(G) Construction BMP Training.** The Contractor's representative responsible for development of the Site-Specific BMP Plan and implementation of Site-Specific BMPs in the field shall attend the State's Construction Best Management Practices Training. The Contractor shall keep training logs updated and readily available.

**(H) Hazardous Materials Mitigation for Site Work.** Follow the requirements of Subsection 107.16 – Contaminated or Hazardous Items and Material; Regulated Items and Materials; Waste including having certified Hazardous Materials Company dispose of material. Comply with applicable sections of the current HDOT "Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual" and SWPPP. Payment under this section shall only apply to existing hazardous materials on site.

#### **209.04 Measurement.**

**(A)** Installation, maintenance, monitoring, and removal of BMP will be paid on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

**(B)** The Engineer will only measure additional water pollution, dust and erosion control required and requested by the Engineer on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

**(C)** The Engineer will only measure hazardous materials mitigation required and requested by the Engineer on a force account basis in accordance with Subsection 109.06 – Force Account Provisions and Compensation.

**209.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for accepted pay items listed below at contract price per pay unit, as shown in the proposal schedule. Payment will be full compensation for work prescribed in this section and contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	Lump Sum
Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	Force Account
Hazardous Materials Mitigation	Force Account

An estimated amount for force account is allocated in proposal schedule under 'Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control' and 'Hazardous Materials Mitigation,' but actual amount to be paid will be the sum shown on

565 accepted force account records, whether this sum be more or less than estimated  
566 amount allocated in proposal schedule. The Engineer will pay for BMP measures  
567 requested by the Engineer that are beyond scope of accepted Site-Specific BMP on  
568 a force account basis.

569  
570 No progress payment will be authorized until the Engineer accepts in writing  
571 Site-Specific BMP or when the Contractor fails to maintain project site in accordance  
572 with accepted BMP.

573  
574 For all citations or fines received by the Department for non-compliance,  
575 including compliance with NPDES Permit conditions, the Contractor shall reimburse  
576 State within 30 calendar days for full amount of outstanding cost State has incurred,  
577 or the Engineer will deduct cost from progress payment.

578  
579 The Engineer will assess liquidated damages up to \$27,500 per day for non-  
580 compliance of each BMP requirement and all other requirements in this section.  
581

## Appendix A

The following list identifies potential pollutant sources and corresponding BMPs used to mitigate the pollutants. Each BMP is referenced to the corresponding section of the current HDOT Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual or appropriate Supplemental Sheets. The Manual may be obtained from the HDOT Statewide Stormwater Management Program Website at <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/> under Construction Best Management Practices Field Manual. Supplemental BMP sheets are located at <http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/> under Concrete Curing and Irrigation Water.

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Construction debris, green waste, general litter	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Separate contaminated clean up materials from construction and demolition (C&amp;D) wastes.</li> <li>• Provide waste containers (e.g., dumpster or trash receptacle) of sufficient size and number to contain construction and domestic wastes.</li> <li>• Inspect construction waste and recycling areas regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</li> <li>• Schedule recycling activities based on construction/demolition phases.</li> <li>• Empty waste containers weekly or when they are two-thirds full, whichever is sooner.</li> <li>• Do not allow containers to overflow. Clean up immediately if they do.</li> <li>• On work days, clean up and dispose of waste in designated waste containers.</li> <li>• See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</li> </ul>	See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6. Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.
Materials associated with the operation and maintenance of equipment, such as oil, fuel, and hydraulic fluid leakage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use off-site wash racks, repair and maintenance facilities, and fueling sites when practical.</li> <li>• Designate bermed wash area if cleaning on site is necessary.</li> <li>• Place drip pans or drop cloths under vehicles and equipment to absorb spills or leaks.</li> <li>• Provide an ample supply of readily available spill cleanup materials.</li> <li>• Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</li> <li>• Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</li> <li>• Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</li> <li>• Inspect on-site vehicles and equipment regularly and immediately repair leaks.</li> <li>• Regularly inspect fueling areas and storage tanks.</li> </ul>	See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13, and Material Delivery, Storage and Material Use Sections SM-2 and SM-3, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10.

<b><i>Pollutant Source</i></b>	<b><i>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</i></b>	<b><i>BMP Requirements</i></b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Train employees on proper maintenance and spill practices and procedures and fueling and cleanup procedures.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store diesel fuel, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other petroleum products or other chemicals in water-tight containers and provide cover or secondary containment.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not remove original product labels and comply with manufacturer's labels for proper disposal.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose of containers only after all the product has been used.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose of or recycle oil or oily wastes according to Federal, State, and Local requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store soaps, detergents, or solvents under cover or other means to prevent contact with rainwater.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning, Maintenance, and Refueling, Sections SM-11, SM-12, and SM-13 and Material Use Section SM-3 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Soil erosion from the disturbed areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide Soil Stabilization, Slope Protection, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-2, Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers, Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds, Check Dams SC-9, Level Spreader SC-10, Paving Operations SM-19, Construction Road Stabilization EC-1, Controlling Storm Water Flowing Onto and Through the Project, Post-Construction BMPs, and Non-Structural BMPs (Employee Training SM-1, Scheduling SM-14, Location of Potential Sources of Sediment SM-15, Preservation of Existing Vegetation SM-16) .</li> <li>• Delineate, and clearly mark off, with flags, tape, or other similar marking device all natural buffer areas defined in the SWPPP.</li> <li>• Preserve native topsoil where practicable.</li> <li>• In areas where vegetative stabilization will occur, restrict vehicle/equipment use in areas to avoid soil compaction or condition soil to promote vegetative growth.</li> <li>• For Storm Drain Inlet Protection, clean, or remove and replace, the protection measures as sediment accumulates, the filter becomes clogged, and/or performance is compromised.</li> <li>• Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same day in which it is found or by the end of the following work day if removal by the same day is not feasible.</li> <li>• Sediment basins shall be designed and maintained in accordance with HAR 11-55.</li> <li>• Minimize disturbance on steep slopes (Greater than 15% in grade).</li> <li>• If disturbance of steep slopes are unavoidable, phase disturbances and use stabilization techniques</li> </ul>	<p>Soil Stabilization</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SM-21 Topsoil Management</li> <li>2. EC-5 Seeding and Planting</li> <li>3. EC-6 Mulching</li> <li>4. EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats</li> </ol> <p>Slope Protection</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EC-5 Seeding and Planting</li> <li>2. EC-6 Mulching</li> <li>3. EC-7 Geotextiles and Mats</li> <li>4. EC-9 Slope Roughening, Terracing, and Rounding</li> <li>5. SC-11 Slope Drains and Subsurface Drains</li> <li>6. SC-12 Top and Toe of Slope Diversion Ditches</li> </ol>



<b><i>Pollutant Source</i></b>	<b><i>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</i></b>	<b><i>BMP Requirements</i></b>
	<p><i>designed for steep grades.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>For temporary drains and swales use velocity dissipation devices within and at the outlet to minimize erosive flow velocities.</i></li> </ul>	<p><i>and Berms</i></p> <p><i>SC-2 Storm Drain Inlet Protection</i></p> <p><i>Perimeter Controls and Sediment Barriers</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>1. SC-1 Silt Fence</i></li> <li><i>2. SC-5 Vegetated Filter Strips and Buffers</i></li> <li><i>3. SC-8 Compost Filter Berm</i></li> <li><i>4. SC-13 Sandbag Barrier</i></li> <li><i>5. SC-14 Brush or Rock Filter</i></li> </ol> <p><i>Sediment Basins and Detention Ponds</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>1. SC-15 Sediment Trap</i></li> <li><i>2. SC-16 Sediment Basin</i></li> </ol> <p><i>SC-9 Check Dams</i></p> <p><i>SC-10 Level Spreader</i></p>

<b><i>Pollutant Source</i></b>	<b><i>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</i></b>	<b><i>BMP Requirements</i></b>
		<p>SM-19 Paving Operations</p> <p>EC-1 Construction Road Stabilization</p> <p>Controlling Storm Water Flowing onto and Through the Project</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EC-8 Run-On Diversion</li> <li>2. SC-6 Earth Dike</li> <li>3. SC-7 Temporary Drains and Swales</li> </ol> <p>Post Construction BMPs</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. EC-4 Flared Culvert End Sections</li> <li>2. SC-3 Rip-Rap and Gabion Inflow Protection</li> <li>3. SC-4 Outlet Protection and Velocity Dissipation</li> </ol>

<b><i>Pollutant Source</i></b>	<b><i>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</i></b>	<b><i>BMP Requirements</i></b>
		<p><i>Devices</i></p> <p>4. SM-21 <i>Topsoil Management</i></p> <p><i>Non-Structural BMPs</i></p> <p>1. SM-1 <i>Employee Training</i></p> <p>2. SM-14 <i>Scheduling</i></p> <p>3. SM-15 <i>Location of Potential Sources of Sediment</i></p> <p>4. SM-16 <i>Preservation of Existing Vegetation</i></p>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Sediment from soil stockpiles	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Locate stockpiles a minimum of 50 feet or as far as practicable from concentrated runoff or outside of any natural buffers identified on the SWPPP.</li> <li>• Place bagged materials on pallets and under cover.</li> <li>• Provide physical diversion to protect stockpiles from concentrated runoff.</li> <li>• Cover stockpiles with plastic or comparable material when practicable.</li> <li>• Place silt fence, fiber filtration tubes, or straw wattles around stockpiles.</li> <li>• Do not hose down or sweep soil or sediment accumulated on pavement or other impervious surfaces into any storm water conveyance (unless connected to a sediment basin, sediment trap, or similarly effective control), storm drain inlet, or state water.</li> <li>• Unless infeasible, contain and securely protect stockpiles from the wind.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</li> <li>• See Protection of Stockpiles Section SM-4 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Protection of Stockpiles Section SM-4. Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.
Emulsified asphalt or prime/tack coat	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide training for employees and contractors on proper material delivery and storage practices and procedures.</li> <li>• Restrict paving operations during wet weather to prevent paving materials from being discharged.</li> <li>• Use asphalt emulsions such as prime coat when possible.</li> <li>• Protect drain inlet structures and manholes during application of tack coat, seal coat, slurry seal, and fog seal.</li> <li>• Keep ample supplies of drip pans and absorbent materials on site.</li> <li>• Inspect inlet protection devices.</li> <li>• See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2 and Paving Operations Section SM-19 for additional requirements.</li> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or</li> </ul>	See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2 and Material Use Section SM-3, Paving Operations Section SM-19, Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<i>Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i>	<i>applicable.</i>
<i>Materials associated with painting, such as paint and paint wash solvent</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</i></li> <li><i>Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</i></li> <li><i>Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</i></li> <li><i>Remove as much paint from brushes on painted surface.</i></li> <li><i>Rinse from water-based paints shall be discharged into the sanitary sewer system where possible. If not, direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</i></li> <li><i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i></li> <li><i>. Do not dump liquid wastes into the storm drainage system.</i></li> <li><i>Filter and re-use solvents and thinners.</i></li> <li><i>Dispose of oil-based paints and residue as a hazardous waste.</i></li> <li><i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</i></li> <li><i>Immediately clean up spills and leaks.</i></li> <li><i>Properly store paints, solvents, and epoxy compounds.</i></li> <li><i>Properly store and dispose waste materials generated from painting and structure repair and construction activities.</i></li> <li><i>Mix paints in a covered and contained area when possible to minimize adverse impacts from spills.</i></li> <li><i>Do not apply traffic paint or thermoplastic if rain is forecasted.</i></li> <li><i>See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use SM-3, Waste Management, Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9, Waste Management, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-20 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use Section SM-3, Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9, Waste Management, Spill Prevention and Control Section SM-10, and Structure Construction and Painting Section SM-20, Protect Storm Drain Inlets SC-2, and Perimeter Sediment Controls where applicable.</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</li> </ul>	
Industrial chemicals, fertilizers, and/or pesticides	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hazardous chemicals shall be well-labeled and stored in original containers.</li> <li>• Keep ample supply of cleanup materials on site.</li> <li>• Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</li> <li>• Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</li> <li>• Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a furtherance of an ongoing discharge.</li> <li>• Dispose container only after all of the product has been used.</li> <li>• Retain a complete set of material safety data sheets on site.</li> <li>• Store industrial chemicals in water-tight containers and provide either cover or secondary containment.</li> <li>• Provide cover when storing fertilizers or pesticides to prevent these chemicals from coming into contact with rainwater.</li> <li>• Restrict amount of pesticide prepared to quantity necessary for the current application.</li> <li>• Do not apply fertilizers or pesticides during or just before a rain event.</li> <li>• Do not apply to stormwater conveyance channels with flowing water.</li> <li>• Comply with fertilizer and pesticide manufacturer's recommended usage instructions.</li> <li>• Follow federal, state, and local laws regarding fertilizer application.</li> <li>• Do not dispose of toxic liquid wastes (solvents, used oils, and paints) or chemicals (additives, acids, and curing compounds) in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</li> <li>• Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations. Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</li> <li>• See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM2,</li> </ul>	See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9, and Spill Prevention and Control SM-10

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<i>Material Use SM-3, and Waste Management, Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i>	
<i>Hazardous waste (Batteries, Solvents, Treated Lumber, etc.)</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Do not dispose of toxic materials in dumpsters allocated for construction debris.</i></li> <li>• <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with regulations.</i></li> <li>• <i>Hazardous waste that cannot be reused or recycled shall be disposed of by a licensed hazardous waste hauler.</i></li> <li>• <i>Segregate and recycle wastes from vehicle/equipment maintenance activities such as used oil or oil filters, greases, cleaning solutions, antifreeze, automotive batteries, and hydraulic and transmission fluids.</i></li> <li>• <i>Store waste in sealed containers, which are constructed of suitable materials to prevent leakage and corrosion, and which are labeled in accordance with applicable Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) requirements and all other applicable federal, state, and local requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>All containers stored outside shall be kept away from surface waters and within appropriately-sized secondary containment (e.g., spill berms, decks, spill containment pallets). Provide cover if possible.</i></li> <li>• <i>Clean up spills immediately, using dry clean-up methods where possible, and dispose of used materials properly.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not clean surfaces or spills by hosing the area down.</i></li> <li>• <i>Eliminate the source of the spill to prevent a discharge or a continuation of an ongoing discharge.</i></li> <li>• <i>Ensure collection, removal, and disposal of hazardous waste complies with manufacturer's recommendations and is in compliance with federal, state, and local requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Management, Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 and Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance SM-12</i>
<i>Metals and</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Inspect construction waste and recycling areas</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Solid</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Building Materials</i>	<p><i>regularly.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Schedule solid waste collection regularly.</i></li> <li><i>If building materials or metals are stored on site (such as rebar or galvanized poles) store under cover under tarps or in containers.</i></li> <li><i>Minimize the amount of material stored on site.</i></li> <li><i>Do not stockpile uncovered metals or other building materials in close proximity to discharge points.</i></li> <li><i>See Solid Waste Management Section SM-6 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<i>Waste Management Section SM-6</i>
<i>Contaminated Soil</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</i></li> <li><i>At minimum contain contaminated material soil by surrounding with impermeable lined berms or cover exposed contaminated material with plastic sheets.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Waste Management, Contaminated Soil Management Section SM-8 and/or Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9</i>
<i>Dust Control Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Do not over spray water for dust control purposes which will result in runoff from the area.</i></li> <li><i>Apply water as conditions require.</i></li> <li><i>Washing down of debris or dirt into drainage, sewage systems, or State waters is not allowed.</i></li> <li><i>See Dust Control Section SM-18 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Dust Control Section SM-18</i>
<i>Concrete Truck Wash Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Disposal of concrete truck wash water via percolation is prohibited.</i></li> <li><i>Wash concrete-coated vehicles or equipment off-site or in the designated wash area.</i></li> <li><i>Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Waste Management, Concrete Waste Management</i>



<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<p><i>away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Runoff from the on-site concrete wash area shall be contained in a temporary pit or level bermed area where the concrete can set.</i></li> <li>• <i>Design the area so that no overflow can occur due to inadequate wash area sizing or precipitation.</i></li> <li>• <i>The temporary pit shall be lined with plastic to prevent seepage of wash water into the ground.</i></li> <li>• <i>Allow wash water to evaporate or collect wash water and all concrete debris in a concrete washout system bin.</i></li> <li>• <i>Do not dump liquid wastes into storm drainage system.</i></li> <li>• <i>Dispose of liquid and solid concrete wastes in compliance with federal, state, and local standards.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Waste Management, Concrete Waste Management Section SM-5 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	Section SM-5

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
<i>Sediment Track-Out</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Include Stabilized Construction Entrance at all points that exit onto paved roads.</i></li> <li>• <i>A sediment trapping device is required if a wash rack is used in conjunction with the stabilized construction entrance/exit.</i></li> <li>• <i>The pavement shall not be cleaned by washing down the street.</i></li> <li>• <i>If sweeping is ineffective or it is necessary to wash the streets, wash water must be contained either by construction of a sump, diverting the water to an acceptable disposal area, or vacuuming the wash water.</i></li> <li>• <i>Use BMPs for adjacent drainage structures.</i></li> <li>• <i>Remove sediment tracked onto the street by the end of the day in which the track-out occurs.</i></li> <li>• <i>Restrict vehicle use to properly designated exit points.</i></li> <li>• <i>Include additional BMPs which remove sediment prior to exit when minimum dimensions can not be met.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance Section EC-2 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Stabilized Construction Entrance Section EC-2</i>
<i>Irrigation Water</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Consider irrigation requirements.</i></li> <li>• <i>Where possible, avoid species which require irrigation.</i></li> <li>• <i>Design timing and application methods of irrigation water to eliminate the runoff of excess irrigation water into the storm water drainage system.</i></li> <li>• <i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-5 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation at <a href="http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contract">http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contract</a></i></li> </ul>	<i>See Seeding and Planting Section EC-5 and California Stormwater BMP Handbook SD-12 Efficient Irrigation</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
	<i>ors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/ under Irrigation Water for additional requirements.</i>	
<i>Hydrotesting Effluent</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>If work includes removing, relocation or installing waterlines, and Contractor elects to flush waterline or discharge hydrotesting effluent into State waters or drainage systems, the Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form F application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Hydrotesting Activities if necessary. Site-Specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i></li> </ul>	<i>Site-Specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form F submittal.</i>
<i>Dewatering Effluent</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>If excavation or backfilling operations require dewatering, and Contractor elects to discharge dewatering effluent into State waters or existing drainage systems, Contractor shall prepare and obtain HDOT acceptance of a NOI/NPDES Permit Form G application for HDOT submittal to DOH CWB at least 30 calendar days prior to the start of Dewatering Activities if necessary. See Site Planning and General Practices, Dewatering Operations Section SM-17 for additional requirements.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Dewatering Operations SM-17. Site-Specific BMPs will be included in the NOI/NPDES Permit Form G submittal.</i>
<i>Saw-cutting Slurry</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Saw cut slurry shall be removed from the site by vacuuming.</i></li> <li><i>Provide storm drain protection during saw cutting. See Paving Operations Section SM-19 for additional requirements.</i></li> <li><i>Provide Storm Drain Inlet Protection and/or Perimeter Sediment Controls as applicable.</i></li> </ul>	<i>See Paving Operations Section SM-19, Storm Drain Inlet Protection SC-2, Perimeter sediment controls where applicable</i>

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Concrete Curing Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid overspraying of curing compounds.</li> <li>• Apply an amount of compound that covers the surface, but does not allow any runoff of the compound.</li> <li>• See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing at <a href="http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/">http://www.stormwaterhawaii.com/resources/contractors-and-consultants/storm-water-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp/</a> under Concrete Curing for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See California Stormwater BMP Handbook NS-12 Concrete Curing
Plaster Waste Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Direct all washwater into a leak-proof container or leak-proof pit. The container or pit must be designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation.</li> <li>• Locate on-site wash area a minimum of 50 feet away or as far as practicable from storm drain inlets, open drainage facilities, or water bodies.</li> <li>• Any significant residual materials remaining on the ground after the completion of construction shall be removed and properly disposed. If the residual materials contaminate the soil, then the contaminated soil shall also be removed and properly disposed of.</li> <li>• Plaster waste water shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State waters.</li> <li>• See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use SM-3, and Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Material Delivery and Storage Section SM-2, Material Use Section SM-3, and Hazardous Waste Management Section SM-9

<b>Pollutant Source</b>	<b>Appropriate Site-Specific BMP to be Implemented</b>	<b>BMP Requirements</b>
Water-Jet Wash Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean vehicles, use off site wash racks or commercial washing facilities when practical.</li> <li>See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11 for additional information.</li> <li>For Water-Jet Wash Water used to clean impervious surfaces, the runoff shall not be allowed to flow into drainage structures or State Waters.</li> </ul>	See Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning Section SM-11
Sanitary/Septic Waste	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Locate Sanitary facilities in a convenient place away from drainage facilities.</li> <li>Position sanitary facilities so they are secure and will not be tipped over or knocked down.</li> <li>Wastewater shall not be discharged to the ground or buried.</li> <li>A licensed service provider shall maintain sanitary/septic facilities in good working order.</li> <li>Schedule regular waste collection by a licensed transporter.</li> <li>See Sanitary/Septic Waste Section SM-7 for additional requirements.</li> </ul>	See Sanitary/Septic Waste Section SM-7.

"

**END OF SECTION 209**

## SECTION 623 - TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **623.01 Description** from lines 4 to 95 to read as follows:

**“623.01 Description.** This work includes furnishing labor, materials, tools, machinery, and equipment necessary to modify or install and construct an operating traffic signal system, including trenching, excavation and backfill, asphalt concrete pavement, aggregate base course, and aggregate subbase course, complete in place according to the contract.

The traffic signal system includes:

(1) trenching, structural excavating, backfilling, restoring work, and installing pullboxes;

(2) providing a complete and operating traffic signal system with controller, software, cabinet, auxiliary and support equipment, vehicle detectors, signal standards, traffic signals, interconnect, including interconnect fabric subduct, and appurtenances, signal head mounting, back plates for all mast arm mounted traffic signal heads, emergency vehicle preemption optical receivers, concrete foundations, cables, wiring, cleaning and adjusting signal heads, painting and restoration work;

(3) modifying traffic signal systems with software, vehicle detectors, Type II signal poles, traffic signals, interconnect, including interconnect fabric subduct, and appurtenances, signal head mounting, back plates for all mast arm mounted traffic signal heads, emergency vehicle preemption optical receivers, concrete foundations, removal of concrete foundations, cables, wiring, cleaning and adjusting signal heads, painting and restoration work;

(4) coordinating work and arranging for inspection of work with the Engineer and other agencies as required;

(5) installing the electrical service and metering facilities and paying for the electric company's charges;

(6) turning over to the HDOT a complete and operating traffic signal system according to the contract;

Furnish and install the incidental parts that the contract does not show and that are necessary to complete the traffic signal system as though such parts were in the contract.

Electrical equipment shall conform to the NEMA Standards and this contract. Material and workmanship shall conform to the "National Electric Code", (the Code); General Order Nos. 6 and 10 of the Hawaii Public Utilities Commission; the standards of the ASTM; the ANSI; Local Joint Pole Agreement; local power company rules; and local ordinances that may apply.

### **Definitions.**

- (1) Actuation** - Operation of any type of detector.
- (2) Clearance Interval** - Length of time of display of signal indication following right-of-way interval.
- (3) Detector for Traffic Actuation** - Device that pedestrians or vehicles can register their presence with traffic-actuated controller.
- (4) Extendible Portion** - That part of green interval that follows initial portion.
- (5) Extension Limit** - Maximum time that traffic phase may retain right-of-way after actuation on another traffic phase, after timing out initial portion.
- (6) Flashing Feature** - Feature incorporated to stop normal signal operation and cause flashing of predetermined combination of signal lights.
- (7) Initial Portion** - Part of green interval that is timed-out or separately controlled by traffic-actuated controller before extendible portion of interval takes effect.
- (8) Interval** - Several divisions of time cycle during which signal indications do not change.
- (9) Interval Sequence** - Order of appearance of signal indications during successive intervals of time cycle.
- (10) Magnetic Vehicle Detector** - Detector actuated by movement of vehicle passing through magnetic field.
- (11) Major Street** - Roadway approach or approaches at intersection normally carrying greater volume of vehicular traffic.
- (12) Manual Operation** - Operation of signal controller by hand-operated switch.

- 92       **(13) Minimum Period** - In semi-traffic-actuated controllers, shortest  
93 time for which right-of-way will be given to approaches not having  
94 detectors.  
95
- 96       **(14) Minor Movement Interval** - Auxiliary phase added to controller  
97 phase (parent phase) and modified by auxiliary movement controller.  
98
- 99       **(15) Minor Street** - Roadway approach or approaches at intersection  
100 normally carrying smaller volume of vehicular traffic.  
101
- 102       **(16) Non-Parent Phase** - Controller phase not modified by auxiliary  
103 control unit.  
104
- 105       **(17) Parent Phase** - Controller phase modified by auxiliary control unit.  
106
- 107       **(18) Passage Period** - Time allowed for vehicle to travel at selected  
108 speed from detector to nearest point of conflicting traffic.  
109
- 110       **(19) Pedestrian Detector** - Detector, usually of push-button type,  
111 installed near roadway and operated by hand.  
112
- 113       **(20) Pressure-Sensitive Vehicle Detector** - Detector installed in  
114 roadway, actuated by pressure of vehicle passing over its surface.  
115
- 116       **(21) Pre-Timed Controller** - Automatic control device for supervising  
117 operation of traffic control signals in accordance with pre-timed cycle and  
118 divisions.  
119
- 120       **(22) Recall Switch** - Manually operated switch in actuated controller to  
121 provide for automatic return of right-of-way to street.  
122
- 123       **(23) Right-of-Way** - Privilege of immediate use of highway.  
124
- 125       **(24) Signal Indication** - Illumination of traffic signal lens or equivalent  
126 device, or of combination of several lenses or equivalent devices.  
127
- 128       **(25) Time Cycle** - Number of seconds required for one complete  
129 revolution of timing dial or complete sequence of signal indications.  
130
- 131       **(26) Traffic-Actuated Controller** - Digital control device for supervising  
132 operation of traffic control signals in accordance with varying demands of  
133 traffic as registered with controller by loop detectors or pedestrian push  
134 buttons.  
135



**(27) Traffic Phase** - Part of cycle allocated to traffic movements receiving right-of-way or to combinations of traffic movements receiving right-of-way simultaneously during one or more intervals.

**(28) Unit Extension** - Minimum time, during extendible portion, for which right-of-way must remain on traffic phases following actuation on that phase, subject to extension limit"

**(II) Amend 623.02 Materials** by adding the following after line 132:

“Pedestrian Signal Push Button with Integral Sign 770.12

Interconnect Fabric Subduct	770.13"
-----------------------------	---------

**(III) Amend Subsection 623.03(C)(7) from lines 255 to 258 to read as follows:**

**“(7) Conduits.** Lay polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduits carefully in trenches prepared to receive conduits. Concrete encase PVC Schedule 40 conduits.”

**(IV) Amend Section 623.05 – Payment** by adding the following pay item:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
----------	----------

“Traffic Signal Interconnect	Lump Sum”
------------------------------	-----------

**END OF SECTION 623**

1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **"SECTION 627 - PATHWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM**

4  
5 **627.01 Description.** This work includes furnishing and installing a shared-  
6 use pathway lighting system, power system for a new traffic signal controller and  
7 power system for a new railroad crossing controller in accordance to the contract.  
8

9 This work includes furnishing and installing metal lamp posts with bases,  
10 luminaires, lamps, equipment enclosures, meter sockets, electrical apparatus,  
11 electrical conductors and conduits, fittings, concrete bases, pullboxes, and other  
12 materials necessary for operating and controlling the pathway lighting system  
13 and for providing power to the new traffic signal and railroad crossing controllers  
14 according to the contract.  
15

16 Furnish and install all incidental parts necessary to complete the pathway  
17 lighting system and power for the traffic signal and railroad crossing controllers  
18 as though the contract showed such parts.  
19

20 Electrical equipment shall conform to the NEMA Standards. Material and  
21 workmanship shall conform to the latest requirements of the "National Electrical  
22 Code," herein referred as the Code; General Order Nos. 6 and 10, of the Hawaii  
23 Public Utilities Commission; the standards of the ASTM; the ANSI; Local Joint  
24 Pole Agreement; local power company rules; and local ordinances that may  
25 apply.  
26

27 **627.02 Materials.** Materials shall conform to the following:

28		
29	Dark Green Enamel Paint	708.03
30		
31	Pullboxes	712.06(B)
32		
33	Conduits	712.27
34		
35	Light Poles	761.01A
36		
37	Luminaires for Pathway Lighting	761.02
38		
39	Cables and Wires	761.03
40		
41	Disconnect and Protective Devices	761.04
42		
43	Waterproof Connectors for Pathway Lighting	761.05
44		
45	Dimming Photoelectric Control Unit	761.06

Concrete shall conform to Section 601 - Structural Concrete and shall be Class A.

Stainless steel anchor bolts, nuts, and steel plate covers shall be structural steel conforming to ASTM F593, F594 and A 36 respectively.

Materials will be subject to inspection. Failure of the Engineer to note faulty material or workmanship during construction will not relieve the responsibility of the Contractor for removing or replacing such materials and redoing the work at no cost to the State.

### **627.03 Construction Requirements.**

**(A) Equipment List and Drawings.** Within 10 days following the award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for acceptance 6 copies of a list of materials and equipment that the Contractor will incorporate in the work. The list shall include the name of the manufacturer, size and catalog number of the unit, detailed scale drawings and wiring diagrams of special equipment, and proposed deviations from the contract. If required, submit for acceptance samples of the material that the Contractor will use at no cost to the State.

Upon completion of the work, submit an 'As Built' plan showing in detail construction changes.

**(B) Excavation and Backfill.** Excavation and backfill shall conform to Section 204 - Excavation and Backfill for Miscellaneous Facilities.

Excavate carefully to prevent damage to pavements, sidewalks, and other improvements.

### **(C) Installation.**

**(1) Foundations.** Concrete for foundations of metal lamp posts shall be Class B.

Locations of metal lamp posts shown in the contract are approximate only. The Engineer will decide the exact location in the field.

Forms shall be true to the lines and grades as accepted. Forms shall be rigid and securely braced in place. Place the conduit ends and anchor bolts in proper position, placed in proper

height, and held in place by a template until the concrete sets. Cure the concrete for not less than 72 hours.

**(2) Metal Lamp Standards.** Install each metal lamp standard on a concrete foundation. Set the shaft precisely vertical by adjusting the two nuts on each anchor bolt, while the luminaire shall be perpendicular to the pathway centerline.

**(3) Luminaires.** Install the pathway lighting luminaires on lamp posts with the vertical axis perpendicular to the pathway and longitudinal axis parallel to the pathway centerline.

**(4) Circuits.** Encase the cables installed underground in conduits or other accepted encasement.

Before installing the wires and cables in conduits, pull a wire brush, swab and mandrel through each conduit for the removal of extraneous matter and verification of the absence of obstructions and debris from the conduit system.

Pull the cables directly from their cores or reels into the conduits. Do not pull off and lay the cable on the ground before installation. Make the pulls in one direction only. Lubricants used shall be as recommended by the cable manufacturer or accepted by the Engineer.

Do not leave wires or cables under tension nor tight against bushings or fittings. Remove damaged ends resulting from the use of pulling grips soon after pulling the cable. Maintain the cable end seals. Do not pull open-ended cables through the conduits. Cables shall be continuous from pulling point to pulling point. The Engineer will not permit splices from pulling point to pulling point. Make splices, taps and terminations with pressure-indented connectors or lugs as appropriate or specified in the contract.

When requiring splicing, join the conductors by a 'western union' type splice or by using an accepted connector. Use the connectors for splicing conductors, No. 8 AWG or larger. Solder the "western union" type splice by the pouring or dipping method. Cable splices and termination shall be according to the cable manufacturer's recommendation. Submit the cable manufacturer's splicing instruction sheets for acceptance.

Trim the conductor insulation to a conical shape. Roughen the conductor insulation before applying splice insulation. Splice

insulation includes layers of thermoplastic electrical insulating tape not over 0.007 inches thick conforming to Federal Specification MIL-7798. Apply the splice insulation a thickness equal to and well lapped over the original insulation. Leave at least 2 feet of slack for each conductor at each splice.

**(5) Bonding and Grounding.** Secure the metallic cable sheaths, conduits and lamp posts mechanically and electrically to form a continuous system. Ground them effectively as specified in the Code and in the contract.

**(6) Pullboxes.** Install pullboxes at the locations shown in the contract.

Give frames and covers two coats of asphaltic base paint after installation.

**(7) Conduits.** Lay the PVC coated galvanized rigid steel and polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduits carefully in trenches prepared to receive the conduits. Conduits under roadway areas and driveways shall be PVC, Schedule 80 or as shown in the contract.

Lay the conduit that will be encased in concrete to the required lines and grades. Support the conduit rigidly in place by masonry material, manufactured conduit spacers, or other accepted means. Wire the conduit so that the Contractor will not dislodge the conduit during the placing and tamping of the concrete. The thickness of the concrete around the conduits shall be shown in the contract. Use only hand shovels in compacting the concrete. Cure the concrete jackets for at least 36 hours before permitting vehicular traffic.

Install the PVC coated galvanized rigid steel conduit according to Article 344 of the Code. Use white and tinted ready-mixed paint on the threads of joints. Repair zinc-coated surfaces according to Subsection 501.03(G)(2) - Repairing of Damaged Zinc-Coated Surfaces.

Install rigid PVC conduit according to Article 354 of the Code PVC conduit connections shall be of the solvent-weld type. Make solvent-weld joints according to the conduit manufacturer's recommendations and as accepted by the Engineer. The Engineer will permit pre-assembling sections of conduit.

Make directional changes in non-metallic conduit runs such as bends and changes to clear obstructions with curved segments

181 using accepted deflection couplings or with short lengths of straight  
182 ducts and couplings. The deflection angle between two adjacent  
183 lengths of duct shall not exceed 6° and the bends shall not have a  
184 radius of less than 12 times the nominal size of the conduit unless  
185 using factory-made ells.

186  
187 Thread the fittings for connecting non-metallic conduits to  
188 rigid metal conduits on the side that will be connected to the metal  
189 conduit. Metal conduits entering pullboxes shall end in insulating  
190 grounding bushings. Non-metallic conduits shall end in end bells.

191  
192 Cap or plug and mark the ends of conduits shown or  
193 specified. Provide each conduit run with a No. 10 gage flexible  
194 zinc-coated pull wire or 1/8 inch polyolefin line extending  
195 uninterrupted through handholes for the entire length of run.  
196 Double an additional 2 feet of wire or polyolefin line back into the  
197 conduit at both ends of the run.

198  
199 Ends of conduit runs shall extend at least 24 inches past the  
200 face of curb or edge of pavement, unless the ends end in  
201 pullboxes. Locate the ends accurately by special markers,  
202 markings on curbs or as specified by the Engineer.

203  
204 Keep the interior of conduits clean during the construction.  
205 Plug the ends of conduits to keep the ends clear during and after  
206 construction. Install the conduits to drain toward a pullbox. The  
207 Contractor may consider a single run to drain toward both ends.

208  
209 **(D) Painting.** Furnish the metal poles with dark bronze powder coat  
210 over clear anodized finish.

211  
212 **(E) Calculations.** Provide electronic illumination calculations of the  
213 proposed pathway light standard to the Engineer for review and approval.  
214 Illumination calculation results shall meet or exceed the following  
215 requirements:

216  
217 (1) Average Illumination: 1.0 foot-candles minimum

218  
219 (2) Average to Minimum Uniformity Ratio: 3 to1 or better

220  
221 **(F) Field Test.** Before acceptance of the work, make the following  
222 tests on lighting circuits, in the presence of the Engineer.

223  
224 (1) Test for continuity of each circuit.

225  
226 (2) Test for grounds in each circuit.

(3) A megger test on each circuit between the circuit and ground. The insulation resistance shall not be less than the values specified in Table 627-I when measured with an instrument having a voltage rating of 500 volts.

TABLE 627-I - INSULATION RESISTANCE	
Cable or Circuit	Minimum Resistance (ohms)
No.14 - No.12 wire	1,000,000
25 to 50 amperes	250,000
51 to 100 amperes	100,000
101 to 200 amperes	50,000
201 to 400 amperes	25,000
401 to 800 amperes	12,000
over 800 amperes	5,000

(4) A functional test to show that each part of the system functions according to the contract.

Correct the faults in the material or the installation revealed by these tests at no cost to the State. Repeat the tests until no fault appears.

**(G) Salvaging Electrical Equipment.** The contract directs the Contractor to Section 202 - Removal of Structures and Obstructions, regarding existing highway facilities. When shown in the contract or specified by the Engineer, remove and salvage the existing electrical equipment including but not limited to luminaires, standards, mast arms, ballasts, transformers, service equipment, and pullboxes, otherwise the existing electrical equipment shall become the property of the Contractor and the Contractor shall remove and dispose of the existing electrical equipment at no cost to the State.

**627.04 Method of Measurement.** The pathway lighting system (excluding light pole base foundations), light pole base foundations, and power system for traffic signal and railroad crossing controllers will be paid on a contract lump sum basis.

**627.05 Basis of Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted pathway lighting system (excluding light pole base foundations) on a contract lump sum basis. The price includes full compensation for submitting the equipment list and drawings; furnishing and installing the pathway lighting standards and power system to include lighting control equipment, electrical apparatus, pullboxes, conduit, and conductors; submitting warranty; and furnishing equipment, tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the accepted pathway light pole base foundations on a contract lump sum basis. The price includes full compensation for furnishing equipment, tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the accepted power system for the traffic signal and railroad crossing controllers on a contract lump sum basis. The price includes full compensation for submitting the equipment list and drawings; furnishing and installing the electrical apparatus, pullboxes, conduit, and conductors; submitting warranty; and furnishing equipment, tools, labor, materials and other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay item when included in the proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Pathway Lighting System (Excluding Pole Base Foundations)	Lump Sum
Pathway Light Pole Base Foundations	Lump Sum
Power System for Traffic Signal and Railroad Crossing Controllers	Lump Sum

Hauling and stockpiling of salvaged materials and equipment off the right-of-way to the locations specified by the Engineer shall be incidental to the contract work."

**END OF SECTION 627**



- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43
- 44
- 45
- 46
- 47

**(I) Amend Section 631.03(C) - Labeling of Signs** by revising lines 42 to 51 to read:

**(II) Amend Section 631.04 Measurement**, by adding the following after line 70:

The Engineer will not measure removal, disposal and storing of existing and temporary signs that the Contractor will not incorporate in the completed highway for payment.”

“The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of regulatory, warning, and miscellaneous signs at the contract unit price per each for the type and design specified complete in place. The price shall be full compensation for excavating and backfilling, furnishing and installing materials, furnishing equipment, tools, labors and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

**(IV) Amend Subsection 631.05 – Payment** by adding the following pay item after line 91:

Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	Each
--	------

48	Street Name Sign on Mast Arm	Each
49		
50	Directional Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	Each
51		
52	Directional Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	Each
53		
54	Relocation of Existing _____ Sign with New Post(s)	Each"
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61	<b>END OF SECTION 631</b>	

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16
- 17
- 18
- 19
- 20
- 21
- 22
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28
- 29
- 30
- 31
- 32
- 33
- 34
- 35
- 36
- 37
- 38
- 39
- 40
- 41
- 42
- 43

**(I) Amend Section 632.04 Measurement**, by adding the following after line 82:

The Engineer will not measure removal, disposal and storing of existing and temporary markers that the Contractor will not incorporate in the completed highway for payment.”

“The Engineer will pay for the accepted quantities of reflector marker, milepost marker and route number plate with post (bi-directional), milepost marker, and object marker at the contract unit price per each for the type and design specified complete in place. The price shall be full compensation for excavating and backfilling, furnishing and installing materials, furnishing equipment, tools, labors and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

(III) Amend **Subsection 632.05 – Payment** by adding the following pay item after line 101:

Milepost Marker and Route Number Plate with Post (Bi-Directional)	Each"
---	-------

**901A-01-19**  
**632-1a**

**Addendum No. 3**  
**r3/24/2020**

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 0
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 0
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 0
- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8

1                                   **SECTION 645 - WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL**

2  
3    Make the following amendments to said Section:

4  
5    **(I)**    Amend **Subsection 645.03 – Construction** by revising lines 64 to 66 to  
6    read:

7  
8            “Furnish two police officers for each location that requires work zone traffic  
9    control. If TCP is included in the contract documents, furnish number of police  
10   officers indicated in TCP, whichever is greater.

11  
12           Furnish, install, maintain, and remove two (2) changeable message boards  
13   (i.e., electronic message signs) as needed for each location that requires work zone  
14   traffic control as shown in TCP, or requested by the Engineer. The cost for this  
15   work shall be incidental to contract item No. 645.0100 - Traffic Control and shall not  
16   be paid for separately.”

17  
18   **(II)**    Amend **Subsection 645.03(F) - Lane Closures** by revising lines 248 to 251  
19   to read:

20  
21           **“(F) Lane Closures.** Lane closures will be allowed only during the  
22   following hours. Exceptions to lane closure hours specified require written  
23   acceptance by the Engineer. No increase in contract price or contract time  
24   will be given for lane closure restrictions specified.

25  
26   **(1)    Weekday Road Closure (railroad crossing only).**

27  
28           Contractor will be allowed 24-hour closures of Fort Barrette Road in  
29   both directions between Kapolei Parkway and Roosevelt Ave. for the  
30   railroad crossing work. The total road closure time allowed shall be  
31   limited to three (3) consecutive weekdays maximum.

32  
33           The Contractor shall submit roadway closure TCP and detour plans  
34   to the Engineer for acceptance. Variable message boards notifying  
35   motorists of proposed 24-hour closures shall be placed at each end of the  
36   closure limits at least 7 days prior to start of the closures.

37  
38           The Contractor shall coordinate with nearby property owners,  
39   businesses, schools, government agencies and Kalaeloa Airport  
40   operators regarding the proposed road closures.

41  
42  
43   **(2)    Weekday Day-Time Lane Closure.**

44  
45                                   

<u>1-lane closure</u>	<u>Both Directions</u>
Monday to Friday	7:30 A.M. – 2:00 P.M.

Contractor shall maintain one (1) lane of traffic min. in each direction during weekday day-time lane closure hours, and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall coordinate his work to minimize impacts to existing traffic patterns. Multiple lane-closures shall require approval by the Engineer. If approved, multiple lane-closures shall be implemented with adequate traffic queue storage for each lane-closure location. The Engineer may suspend multiple lane-closures if cumulative work zone traffic delays exceeded 30 minutes.

If excess traffic delays (equal to or above 30 minutes) are observed in the field by the Engineer, the Contractor shall take corrective measures and a modified TCP be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 15 working days before such work could resume.

Contractor shall notify and coordinate with affected property owners prior to any lane closures and/or detours at no increase in contract price or contract time.

The Contractor shall coordinate with nearby Kapolei High School (KHS) administration staff, (808) 305-8000, when working between Roosevelt Ave. and Kapolei Parkway. This coordination shall include, but not limited to, maintaining access to school ground during special events at KHS.

The Contractor shall coordinate all work with the Hawaiian Railway Society (HRS), (808) 681-5461, when working adjacent to or within the railroad R.O.W.

The Contractor shall notify the C&C Department of Transportation Services (DTS), Public Transit Division, (808) 768-8396, and the Oahu Transit Services, Inc. Bus Operations, (808) 848-4578, or (808) 852-6016, and Paratransit Operations, (808) 454-5041, or (808) 454-5020, of any closure of street, sidewalk or bus stop at least two (2) weeks prior to starting construction operations.

The Contractor shall notify the C&C Traffic Signals and Technology Division, Department of Transportation Services (DTS), (808) 768-8388, three (3) days prior to commencing work on the existing and new traffic signal systems.

The Contractor shall notify the State Hawaii Housing Finance and Development Corp. (HHFDC), (808) 587-0620, when working in the vicinity of Kapolei Parkway and Kamaaha Ave. intersections, which are main access roads for the Villages of Kapolei maintained by HHFDC.

103  
104           The Contractor shall notify the State Hawaii Community  
105 Development Authority (HCDA), (808) 594-0300, when working outside of  
106 HDOT R.O.W. in the vicinity of Enterprise Street, which is the main  
107 access road to nearby Kalaeloa Airport maintained by HCDA.  
108

109           The Contractor shall notify the Hawaii FBI Headquarters, (808) 566-  
110 4300, when working in the vicinity of Roosevelt Ave. intersection for  
111 access coordination to the facility.  
112

113           Maintain abutting owners' existing access until replacement access  
114 is usable. Obtain permission from abutting owners, including conditions  
115 for closing existing access. Submit copy of agreement with abutting  
116 owners before beginning work in the affected area.  
117

118           See project plans for additional information on scope of work and  
119 coordination during construction.  
120

121           If applicable, coordinate lane closures with adjacent project(s) at no  
122 increase in contract price or contract time.  
123

124           Exceptions to lane closure hours specified require written  
125 acceptance by the Engineer. No increase in contract price or contract  
126 time will be given for lane closure restrictions specified."  
127  
128  
129  
130

131           **END OF SECTION 645**

1 Make the following section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **"SECTION 660 – RAILROAD SIGNAL SYSTEM**  
4

5 **660.01 Description.** The work under this section consists of furnishing,  
6 delivering, installing, and testing all new systems required for the installation of a  
7 new highway grade crossing warning system at Fort Barrette Road. All work shall  
8 be coordinated with the Hawaiian Railway Society (HRS) (Operator) and the  
9 Hawaii Department of Transportation (HDOT) (Owner). Conform to the  
10 instructions provided by the Owner concerning work performed in the proximity of  
11 the railway, required on-track safety training of personnel, permission for fouling  
12 of the railway, flagging, personal protective equipment, and access to railway  
13 facilities. Additionally, conform to the requirements of the Federal Railway  
14 Administration and AREMA Communications and Signals Manual best practices  
15 for work that affects the operation and safety of the movement of trains.

16  
17 **660.02 Materials.**

18		
19	Vital and Non-Vital Relays	660.03(C)(2),(3)
20		
21	Wire and Cable	660.03(C)(8)
22		
23	Signal Cases	660.03(K)
24		
25	Power Supplies, Battery Chargers and Batteries	660.03(L)
26		
27	Lightning Arresters and Equalizers	660.03(M)
28		
29	Signal Terminal Binding Posts	660.03(N)
30		
31	Rail Connections and Bonds	660.03(O)
32		
33	Sealing Compound	660.03(P)
34		
35	Constant Warning Time Devices	660.03(Q)
36		
37	Crossing Gates	660.03(R)
38		
39	Flashing Lights and Crossarms	660.03(S)
40		
41	Electro-Mechanical Bells	660.03(T)
42		
43	Crossbuck Signs	660.03(U)
44		
45	Junction Box Bases and Masts	660.03(V)



46		
47	Event Recorders	660.03(W)
48		
49	Galvanized Steel Foundations	660.03(X)
50		
51	Ground Rods	660.03(AA)
52		
53	Concrete Encased Conduits	660.03(BB)
54		
55	Pull Boxes	660.03(CC)
56		
57	Wire and Cable Tags	660.03(DD)
58		
59	Locks	660.03(EF)
60		
61	Tape	660.03(FF)
62		

63 **660.03 Construction.**

64

65 **(A) Fort Barrette Road Crossing.** Install Signal Case as described in  
66 the Contract Documents to house the train detection and crossing  
67 warning system controls for the Fort Barrette Road Crossing. This  
68 will include a total of one flasher only crossing signal and four  
69 flasher crossing signals with gates, all equipped with LED flashers,  
70 mechanical bells, crossbucks, and junction box bases as described  
71 in the Contract Documents. The train detection system shall be as  
72 described in the Contract Documents.

73

74 **(B) Further Requirements for the Work.**

75 (1) Responsible for all transportation and storage of materials,  
76 all required tools, labor and supervision, and all required safety  
77 equipment; and maintain good housekeeping about the workplace,  
78 observing all laws, rules and regulations concerning storage of  
79 equipment onsite, protection of open trenches, work about  
80 roadways, work about railways and safety of personnel.

81

82 (2) Maintain a safe system of work and shall promptly report any  
83 accidents, either to Owner, or the Owner's designated  
84 representatives.

85

86 (3) Obtain all necessary licenses and permits.

87

88 (4) Provide and install appropriate meter service for the Railroad  
89 Crossing. Provide connection from service to the Signal Case  
90 electrical panel. As described elsewhere in this specification, the

Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the necessary permits and inspections of the meter services and connections, and shall arrange for necessary access to same by personnel of the utility and local inspectors.

(5) Provide complete detailed as-built wiring diagrams, track plan drawings and instrument housing layout drawings. As-built drawings shall be provided to the Owner following the approval of the installed systems.

(6) Circuit nomenclature and symbols shall conform to the recommendation of the AREMA Communications and Signals Manual. All design shall be to the best current practice and shall use failsafe principles.

(7) During the field installation of the project a working set of the plans shall be maintained with changes and additions to the plans captured, and initialed, as they occur. In addition, a set of testing plans shall be maintained. All changes made to the working set shall be transferred to the testing set. All testing shall be captured, and initialed, on the testing set. At the completion of testing of the installed systems, both the working set and the testing set of plans shall be used to update the drawings to as-built condition. As-built plans will be provided to the Owner in both soft and hard formats. Soft format shall be in the form of a labeled CD-ROM with all drawing files in the Autocad 2016, Adobe PDF copies of all drawings with the reviewing engineer's seal locked on the drawings, and Adobe PDF copies of all testing documents. Hard format will include four sets of 11x17 drawings with the reviewing engineer's seal.

(8) A system of configuration management shall be used to maintain the plans during the project. Revised plans shall be issued as complete sets including all drawings, whether revisions are made to all sheets or not. Drawings that are revised will bear a new revision number and note, and changes to the plan will be highlighted as X=OUT and O=IN.

(9) All drawings shall be reviewed and sealed by an engineer qualified in the particular area of practice and licensed as a professional engineer in the state of Hawaii.

(10) Before progressing with the Work, submit drawings and catalog cut sheets for equipment to the Owner, or designated representative of the Owner, for approval. Work performed without the approval of the Owner shall, at the request of the Owner, be

completely removed, and then performed in an approved manner at no additional cost to the project. All equipment shall be designed for use on the railroad in an environment similar to that of the site and shall have a five-year history of use in similar projects.

(11) The systems shall be fully tested following installation. Testing shall be 'end-to-end', rather than incremental, and shall follow the requirements of FRA CFR49, parts 234, the requirements of HDOT and the recommendations of AREMA. All testing shall be documented using the proper test forms. No more than thirty days following the completion of installation testing, all documentation, including the as-built drawings, shall be submitted to the Owner for approval. The Work shall not be considered as completed until approval of the installation, as-built drawings, and of the final installation testing is received from the Owner.

**(C) Vital and Non-Vital Relay.**

(1) Requirements. Furnish and install vital and non-vital relays and plugboards as required for the Automatic Highway Grade Crossing Warning System.

(a) Vital relays shall be as described in the Contract Drawings and shall be plug in type. Vital relays and plugboards shall meet the requirements of the AREMA Communications and Signals Manual.

(b) Vital relays and plugboards shall be provided by Alstom or Siemens, or approved equivalent.

(c) The Contractor shall furnish and install non-vital relays, sockets and hold down springs as required for the Automatic Highway Grade Crossing Warning System.

(d) Non-vital relays shall be as described in the Contract Drawings and shall be as provided by Tyco in its KRPA product range, or approved equivalent.

(2) Vital relays shall be identified with the manufacturer's name, model number, contract identification and serial number. Relays and plugboards shall be provided with the identification of the circuit name of the relay.

(a) Vital relays shall comply with AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 6.2.1.

- 175 (b) Vital relays shall operate on a nominal voltage of  
176 twelve (12) volts, DC, and shall be capable of continuous  
177 operation without damage when energized in the range of  
178 seven (7) to twenty-one (21) volts, DC.
- 179 (c) Vital relays shall be of the plug-in type and shall be  
180 interchangeable with relays of the same type. They shall be  
181 provided with a fastening arrangement to provide firm  
182 attachment to the relay plugboard.
- 183 (d) Vital relay plugboards shall comply with AREMA  
184 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 6.2.2. Both the  
185 vital relay and its plugboard shall be provided with  
186 registration plates that prevent the installation of the wrong  
187 type of relay on the relay plugboard.
- 188 (e) Vital relays shall be provided with a certificate of  
189 conformance from its manufacturer that provides proof that  
190 the relay was tested and found to be within the  
191 manufacturers' specifications for the particular relay.
- 192 (f) Vital relays shall not be shipped installed in the relay  
193 rack but shall be removed from plugboards, placed in its  
194 shipping box and carefully packed and secured in the signal  
195 house. They shall be reinstalled in the rack once the house  
196 has been installed on its foundations and shall be retested to  
197 assure that they meet the manufacturers' specification.
- 198 (g) Flasher relays shall comply with AREMA  
199 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 6.1.45.
- 200 1. Flasher rates shall be provided by means of a  
201 solid-state flasher module mounted on the rear of the  
202 relay plugboard.
- 203 2. The flashing rate shall be no less than 35 times  
204 per minute nor more than 65 times per minute and  
205 shall comply with AREMA Communications and  
206 Signals Manual, Part 3.2.55.
- 207 3. In the event multiple flasher relays are required  
208 at a crossing, flasher rates shall be synchronized  
209 across all flasher relays such that all signals flash in  
210 synch.

- 211 (3) Non-vital relays shall be plug-in type and shall be furnished  
212 with transparent dustproof covers that will not support combustion.  
213 Relay mounting shall permit viewing the relay without disassembly.
- 214 (a) Non-vital relays shall comply with AREMA  
215 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 6.3.5.
- 216 (b) Non-vital relays shall be mechanically secured to the  
217 relay socket, or base.
- 218 (c) Non-vital relay sockets shall have screw-type  
219 connectors for wiring to contacts and coils.
- 220 (4) Submittal Requirements. Submittals shall be made as  
221 described in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 222 (a) Vital relays and plugboards proposed for use shall be  
223 submitted to the Owner, or the Owner's designate.
- 224 (b) Non-vital relays, sockets, and hold-down springs  
225 proposed for use shall be submitted to the Owner, or the  
226 Owner's designate.
- 227 (5) Wire and Cable Requirements. The Contractor shall furnish  
228 and install the wire and cable required for the Automatic Highway  
229 Grade Crossing Warning Systems.
- 230 (6) Cables shall be suitable for installation in direct contact with  
231 earth, in trenches, cable ducts, troughs, on messengers, or in any  
232 combination of these methods.
- 233 (7) Control Cable for the automatic highway grade crossing  
234 warning system shall conform to or exceed the following  
235 requirements:
- 236 (a) Material and workmanship of the wire and cable shall  
237 be of the highest quality, assuring durability for the 40-year  
238 design life of the cable installation.
- 239 (8) Wire and cable shall conform to, or exceed, the following  
240 minimum requirements:
- 241 (a) Cable Design AWG Construction
- 242 1. Highway Flasher w/Gate 7C #6, 7C #14 Solid
- 243 2. Track Circuit 2C #6 TW Solid
- 244 3. Track Circuit Connection 1C 3/16" Stranded

- 245 4. Pedestrian Flasher 5C #6 Solid
- 246 5. Case Wiring #6, #10, or #16 Stranded, as
- 247 shown on Contract Drawings
- 248 (b) Provide single and multi-conductor insulated and jacketed
- 249 cable suitable for installation in direct contact with the earth, in
- 250 conduit or pipe, or any combination of these types of installations,
- 251 on circuits rated at up to six hundred (600) volts.
- 252 (c) The signaling cable required for this project shall consist of
- 253 the following types:
- 254 (d) Sizes of wire stated above shall be considered minimum.
- 255 The Contractor shall be responsible for sizing the cable to
- 256 accommodate the calculated load.
- 257 (e) For one hundred twenty/two hundred forty (120/240V) volt
- 258 power service circuits, either three (3) No. 2/0 AWG stranded
- 259 copper conductors or three (3) No. 2 AWG stranded copper
- 260 conductors or three (3) No. 4 AWG stranded copper conductors or
- 261 three (3) No. 6 AWG stranded copper conductors. Cable shall be
- 262 sized to provide no more than a ten (10%) percent voltage drop
- 263 based on the anticipated peak load.
- 264 (f) In addition to the number of active conductors that are
- 265 required in these types of cable in order to provide a complete
- 266 working system, the following spare conductors shall also be
- 267 provided:
- 268 1. Fifteen (15) percent spare conductors with a minimum
- 269 of one (1) spare conductor in each main line cable. If
- 270 multiple cables run to the same destination, the spares for
- 271 all cables may be consolidated in one construction,
- 272 provided that the requirement for total spares is still met.
- 273 2. Spare conductors are not required in track circuit
- 274 feeds.

275

276

**(B) Qualifications.**

- 277 (1) The manufacture of cables in accordance with the
- 278 requirements of these Specifications shall be accomplished in
- 279 compliance with a Quality Assurance Program that meets the intent
- 280 of ASQC Standard C1, General Requirements for a Quality
- 281 Program. Such compliance shall assure the production of properly
- 282 designed, well made, and thoroughly tested cable, which will render

long service life to the user. Efficient methods of production test and production evaluation shall be used, but prime concern shall be focused on the necessary formal quality requirements to ensure that cable failure cannot be attributed to actions or lack of actions by the manufacturer.

(2) To assure accountability and traceability in applicability of the quality assurance plan, the manufacturer shall prepare, and apply conductor insulating materials and cable outer coverings and shall perform conductor insulating and cable assembly and testing in its own plant.

(3) If the vendor does not normally prepare insulating materials in its own plant, it is acceptable for the vendor to have its proprietary formulations prepared at another non-owned facility. This facility shall be subject to the same Quality Assurance procedures and systems the vendor uses in its own facilities.

(4) Cable design and insulation materials offered for this service shall have a minimum of fifteen (15) years reliable experience on vital circuit signaling cables with a minimum of at least two (2) million cable feet installed.

(5) Manufacturer's product information shall indicate that wire and cable is in conformance with the applicable ASTM and ICEA-NEMA specifications and testing requirements.

**(E) Conductor.**

(1) Conductors shall be soft or annealed copper and conform to ASTM B33-94 or ASTM B3-95.

(2) Conductors between Signal Case and track/crossing devices shall be solid copper.

(3) The direct current resistance of the conductors shall conform to ICEA Standards Publication S-105-692-2011.

**(F) Insulation (Signal Cable).**

(1) The insulation shall be ethylene propylene rubber and shall meet the experience requirements, and pass the qualification requirements of these Contract Documents.

(2) The insulation shall be applied by the continuous tube method without joints; it shall be properly vulcanized, homogeneous

in character, tough, elastic, concentrically applied about the conductor, and shall fit tightly thereto. Where an insulating jacket is applied over the insulation, it also shall be homogeneous in character, tough, elastic, concentrically applied about the conductor, and shall fit tightly thereto.

(3) Insulation shall conform to AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 10.3.19.

(4) The insulating compound shall be clean and free stripped, leaving the coated conductor unimpaired and ready for soldering.

(5) Insulation thickness shall be as specified in AREMA Communication and Signals Manual, Parts 10.3.15 and 10.3.16.

**(G) Jacketing.**

(1) Single and multi-conductor cable shall be jacketed with polyethylene in conformance with AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Parts 10.3.16 and 10.3.21.

**(H) Identification.**

(1) Multi-conductor Cable. Each length of cable shall be permanently identified as to the manufacturer and year of manufacture, at intervals not more than 24 inches, with a moisture resistant marker tape under the jacket and parallel to the longitudinal axis of the cable.

(2) Single Conductor Cable. Each length of cable shall be permanently identified by printing on the surface of the cable jacket the manufacturer's name, voltage rating, and wire gauge at intervals not to exceed 24 inches.

**(I) Inspections and Tests.**

(1) Types of Tests. The manufacturer shall, at the point of production, carry out all of the following tests:

- (a) Conductor size and physical characteristics
- (b) Insulation high-voltage and insulation resistance tests
- (c) Physical dimension tests
- (d) Final, high-voltage, insulation resistance and conductor resistance tests on shipping reels.



(2) Certified Test Reports. Furnish certified electrical and physical test reports for the finished single conductor and multi-conductor cables.

(3) Rejected Cable. Cable, which does not meet the minimum requirements of these Specifications, will be rejected. Wire or cable, which shows defects or non-compliance with these Specifications, after arrival at the Project destination, will be rejected and returned to the manufacturer at no additional cost to the Contract.

**(J) Case Wire.**

(1) Signal wire shall be concentric-lay stranded conductors of annealed copper conforming to ASTM Standard B8 Class C and shall be coated with tin conforming to ASTM Standard B33.

(2) Conductors shall be insulated with ethylene-propylene rubber as described in AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 10.3.19.

(3) Case wiring shall be jacketed with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) in conformance with AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Parts 10.3.15 and 10.3.19.

(4) Case wire shall be sized as shown on the Contract Drawings. Minimum conductor size for case wiring shall be AWG 16, unless shown on Contract Drawings.

(5) Submittal Requirements. Cable and wire proposed for use shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate section of this specification.

**(K) Signal Cases.**

(1) General.

(a) All equipment shall operate correctly and without damage over a temperature range of minus forty degrees to one hundred sixty degrees Fahrenheit (-40°F to 160°F). Where AREMA Communications and Signals Manual recommendations for specific equipment exceed the limits of this temperature range, such equipment shall conform to

recommendations set forth by the AREMA Communications and Signals Manual.

(b) The Signal Case shall be identified by a name/address sign. The name/address signs shall be installed adjacent to the main access door. The sign shall be constructed of A-2 aluminum, 0.080-inch thick minimum, secured by stainless steel vandal proof screws, white reflective enamel background with silk-screened, black enamel lettering. The Signs shall include lettering as follows:

1. First line – FORT BARRETTE ROAD
2. Second line - OR&L RWY, MP 19.70
3. Third line – DOT # 918 996 X
4. Fourth line – EMERGENCY PHONE 808-681-5461

(c) The Signal Case shall be furnished complete with an electrical panel including main breaker and required branch breakers as described in the Contract Documents.

(2) Description.

(a) Size and Equipment Mounting.

1. Signal Case shall be sized as described by the Contract Documents.
2. Clearances as described in the Contract Drawings shall be observed for the installation of equipment, racks, terminal boards and shelves.
3. Relays and electronic components which require periodic test and adjustment shall be mounted a minimum of eighteen (18) inches above floor level and not higher than six (6) feet six (6) inches (6' - 6") above floor level, as described by the Contract Documents.

(b) Signal Case:

1. Width and length shall be 24"x96".
2. The Signal Case shall be located as described in the Contract Drawings, but the Signal Case shall

427 not be allowed to intrude into the dynamic envelope of  
428 operating trains.

429

430 (3) Construction.

431 (a) The Signal Case shall be fabricated of .100" 3003  
432 aluminum with PVC peel coat to the protect exterior surfaces  
433 of walls, doors and the roof during manufacturing. The peel  
434 coat shall be removed before shipping. Signal Case walls  
435 and doors shall be insulated with 1" fiberglass faced  
436 polyisocyanurate panels.

437 (b) All exterior seams shall be caulked with gray RTV  
438 silicone. A manufacturer's nameplate with the Signal Case  
439 serial number shall be riveted above the door on the front of  
440 the Signal Case.

441 (c) A threaded grounding stud shall be provided 6" above  
442 the floor on a wall of the Signal Case. The stud shall extend  
443 through the wall and shall provide for continuous electrical  
444 contact with the exterior shell of the Signal Case. Two  
445 securing nuts, two flat washers, a star washer and a locking  
446 washer shall be provided on the outside threads of the stud.  
447 A rubber hose shall be placed over the stud and taped in  
448 place to protect the threads during shipment. Two securing  
449 nuts, two flat washers, a star washer and a locking washer  
450 shall be provided on the inside threads of the stud. The stud  
451 shall provide a central ground point for all systems within the  
452 Signal Case.

453 (d) The Signal Case floor shall be constructed of .125"  
454 3003 aluminum.

455 (e) Eight lockable doors shall be provided on the Signal  
456 Case, four on the front and four on the rear. Doors shall be  
457 equipped with gutters and/or rain shields.

458 (f) All doors shall be equipped with three-point latching  
459 devices, which ensure that the door cannot be locked until it  
460 is completely closed. Hasps and handles shall be reinforced  
461 and partly shielded to prevent breakage. The door locking  
462 mechanism shall be configured so the door can be opened  
463 from the inside even if a padlock has been inserted in the  
464 exterior locking hasp. Each door shall contain ventilating  
465 openings in accordance with manufacturer's standards.

466 Louvers shall be closable, covered with fine stainless steel  
467 mesh screens and protected by weather caps, which shall  
468 prevent the entrance of moisture.

469 (g) All doors shall be equipped with lubricated hinge  
470 fittings and with hooks to hold the doors open at either ninety  
471 or one hundred sixty degree (90° or 160°) positions.

472 (h) All doors shall have gaskets to prevent dust and water  
473 incursions.

474 (i) Lifting hooks shall be provided on the roof of the  
475 Signal Case which shall allow completely wired and  
476 equipped case to be lifted into place. The lifting hooks shall  
477 be integral to the case and shall be designed to prevent  
478 damage during handling and lifting into place. The Signal  
479 Case shall have sufficient structural strength that no  
480 additional bracing is required to permit lifting by an overhead  
481 crane for loading, unloading and placement on the house  
482 foundations.

483 (j) The Signal Case shall be constructed and installed  
484 without contact between dissimilar metals, to prevent  
485 electrolysis.

486 (k) The Signal Case shall be equipped with a 120 volt AC  
487 thermostatically controlled exhaust fan.

488 (l) The Signal Case doors shall also be provided with a  
489 closable weatherproof louver covered by a stainless steel  
490 fine screen mesh and provided with filters to allow cross-  
491 ventilation of the house when the exhaust fan operates. The  
492 exhaust fan thermostat shall allow the fan to turn on  
493 automatically when the temperature inside the house  
494 reaches ninety degrees (90°F). The exhaust fan shall be  
495 protected by its own circuit breaker on the power panel.

496 (m) Field cables shall enter the case by means of four and  
497 three-fourths (4-3/4) inch sealed ducts in the floor on the rear  
498 of the terminal board. Four three- foot lengths of 4" schedule  
499 40 PVC conduit with one end finished with a collar shall be  
500 provided to serve as the cable entries. All cable entrance  
501 conduits shall be sealed with a pliable duct sealant following  
502 the installation of cable.

503 (n) Power for the Signal Case shall be fed via buried  
504 cable from the public utility feed as described in the Contract

505 Drawings. Provide a feed cable. The feed cable shall be run  
506 in conduit and secured to the house structure. All wiring shall  
507 be per the best practices of the NEC and shall be sized, at a  
508 minimum, as described in the Contract Documents.

509 (o) A full-length terminal board shall be provided in front  
510 of the cable entry ducts as described in the Contract  
511 Drawings. The terminal board shall provide space for landing  
512 and terminating outside cables, mounting surge arresters  
513 and equalizers for circuit protection and joining the cable  
514 conductors with wires from the inside house crossing logic  
515 circuits, as well as providing space for the mounting of  
516 relays, track voltage generators and other equipment as  
517 described in the Contract Drawings.

518 (p) An upper portion of the terminal board shall be  
519 provided with a removable panel, for the installation of  
520 relays, as shown on the Contract Drawings.

521 (q) The lower portion of one side of the terminal board  
522 shall be provided with a removable panel, for the installation  
523 of batteries, as shown on the Contract Drawings.

524 (r) The terminal board shall be constructed of 3/4" MDO  
525 plywood in a width and height as described in the Contract  
526 Drawings. The terminal board shall be pre-drilled for the  
527 landing of cable conductors as described in the Contract  
528 Drawings. Drilled holes shall be deburred, and splintered  
529 areas around holes shall be filled with wood filler and sanded  
530 smooth. Holes shall be through-painted. The terminal board  
531 shall be painted white.

532 (s) Utility power shall be brought into the Signal Case via  
533 a one hundred (100) Ampere, one hundred twenty-two  
534 hundred forty (120/240V) volt, 3-wire, UL approved panel  
535 board mounted on the exterior of the Signal Case. The panel  
536 board shall be stainless steel and rated NEMA 4X. The  
537 panel board shall be as furnished by Square D, or approved  
538 equivalent.

539 (t) The circuit breakers shall be thermal-magnetic type,  
540 UL rated. Main and branch breakers shall be provided as  
541 described in the Contract Drawings. All circuits shall be  
542 identified by name on the inside of the panel door.

543 (u) Two case lights shall be provided. Light housings  
544 shall be securely attached to the house structure using  
545 appropriate brackets. All wires to the lights shall be run in  
546 flexible metal conduit. Light housings shall not be used as  
547 junction boxes. Convenience outlets shall be provided as  
548 shown in the Contract Drawings. The outlets shall be fed by  
549 a GFCI (Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter) breaker. The case  
550 lights and the convenience outlets shall be fed from separate  
551 branch circuit breakers as described in the Contract  
552 Drawings.

553 (v) A branch breaker shall be provided for the battery  
554 chargers and for the thermostatically controlled exhaust fan  
555 as described in the Contract Drawings. All wiring to the  
556 battery chargers and to the exhaust fan shall be run in  
557 flexible metal conduit.

558 (w) The Signal Case shall be factory wired and tested in  
559 accordance with the approved wiring plans.

560 (x) Wire, cable, wire and cable termination, cable  
561 entrances, and tagging shall be as described in the Contract  
562 Documents.

563 (y) All bundled wire shall be tied approximately every  
564 three (3) inches with Nylon straps in accordance with  
565 AREMA Communications and Signals Manual  
566 recommendations.

567 (z) No more than two (2) wires shall be terminated on  
568 any one (1) terminal post.

569 (aa) All wires terminated on AREMA type binding posts  
570 strips shall be fitted with an approved insulated crimp type  
571 terminal. Wire eyes shall not be permitted in stranded wires.  
572 Solid conductors may be eyed, but insulation shall not be  
573 removed by 'ringing' the conductor. Insulation shall be  
574 carefully removed from the conductors without marring the  
575 finish. Eyes will be large enough to slide easily over the  
576 binding post, but shall not be so loose as to extend outside  
577 the washers placed over and under the conductor. The  
578 terminals used on stranded wire shall conform to AREMA  
579 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 14.1.1.

580 (bb) All vital wiring shall be minimum No. 16 AWG,  
581 stranded and terminated in accordance with AREMA  
582 Communications and Signals Manual recommendations.

583 (cc) All wiring shall be provided with sufficient slack to  
584 prevent stress or pulling on any termination point. All relay-  
585 connected wires shall be of sufficient length to permit them  
586 to be moved to any contact on the same relay or around  
587 bends. All bends in cable/wires shall be greater than the  
588 minimum bending radius of the cable/wire recommended by  
589 the manufacturer.

590 (dd) Terminals shall be placed on the wire by means of a  
591 standard forming tool of the proper size, which is equipped  
592 with a lock to guarantee that the proper pressure is applied  
593 before the tool is released. Care shall be taken to assure  
594 that the correct size of wire terminal is used, and that the  
595 wire is thoroughly cleaned and centered properly in the wire  
596 terminal when using the forming tool.

597 (ee) Wire terminals shall not be bent, nicked or otherwise  
598 damaged. An approved wire-stripping tool shall be carefully  
599 used to remove the insulation from No. 9 AWG and smaller  
600 wires. Scraping of these conductors with any sharp  
601 instruments shall not be permitted. For wires larger than No.  
602 9 AWG, a knife may be used to remove the insulation, with  
603 extreme care being taken to prevent nicking the conductors.

604 (ff) Connections to bases for plug-in relays and similar  
605 connections crimped using an approved connector. Not  
606 more than two (2) wires shall be attached to a terminal of the  
607 relay bases.

608 (gg) Insulated nuts shall be provided on all AREMA  
609 terminals energized with one hundred ten (110) volts or  
610 more.

611 (hh) Cables entering from the outside of the Signal Case  
612 shall be run and terminated such that any wire in a cable can  
613 be relocated to any place on the entrance panels.

614 (ii) The Signal Case shall be securely mounted on  
615 precast concrete, or galvanized steel foundations.

616 (jj) Provide a power-off indicator light, that is permanently  
617 on while utility power is available. Power-off indicator lights

shall be as produced by Progress Rail, or approved equivalent.

(4) Submittal Requirements. Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate section of this specification.

(a) Supplier cut sheets for the Signal Case shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval.

(b) Catalog data sheets and samples of the terminals proposed for use in connecting all wires to binding posts shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval.

(c) The name/address sign shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval.

**(L) Power Supplies, Battery Chargers and Batteries.**

(1) General. All DC power supplies furnished under this Contract shall meet the following minimum basic requirements:

(a) Batteries and chargers shall be provided.

(b) Cooling. The power supplies shall be natural convection cooled. No supplementary fans or other cooling devices will be allowed.

(c) Duty Cycle. The power supplies shall be rated for a continuous duty cycle.

(d) Input Voltage. The power supplies shall not be damaged by a sustained input voltage varying from zero to one hundred fifty (0-150) percent of the rated input voltage.

(e) Current Rating. The power supplies shall be sized in such a manner that no individual power supply operates at less than twenty (20) percent of its rated current output during normal operation.

(f) Output Current. The power supplies shall self-limit their output current to no more than two hundred (200) percent of their rated load unless otherwise specified herein. Reverse output current protection shall be provided to



prevent shorting or sagging of tandem supplies in the event of a filter capacitor failure.

(g) Identification. Each power supply shall be clearly and permanently labeled with the following:

1. Manufacturer's name.
2. Part or model number.
3. Serial number.
4. Input rating.
5. Continuous output rating.

(2) Batteries and Chargers. Maintenance-free storage batteries and chargers shall be supplied. Each battery bank shall consist of maintenance free storage cells. Electronic equipment battery bank shall be sized so that the operating voltages and currents are maintained for a minimum of 24 hours under normal operating conditions. Lighting and Gate Control battery banks shall be sized so that the operating voltages and currents are maintained for a minimum of 8 hours of continuous operating conditions.

(a) The charger for this battery shall be regulated and filtered. Output shall be adjustable up to nineteen (19) volts. Ripple shall not exceed one (1) volt peak-to-peak at thirty (30) Amperes output.

(b) The charger/battery shall be able to maintain/charge the batteries in both float and equalizing charge modes.

(c) The chargers shall be 12 volt/40 amp models manufactured by National Railway Supply (NRS), Railway Equipment Company, or approved equivalent.

(d) Batteries shall be maintenance-free storage batteries sized as described in this section. The electronic equipment battery bank shall have a nominal voltage of 12VDC. The lighting and gate control battery banks shall have a nominal voltage of 14VDC. Batteries shall be SAFT, GNB, or approved equivalent.

(e) Battery trays shall be provided for all battery sets. Trays shall be sized as required to accommodate the battery sets and shall be as provided by FIBERCO, or approved equivalent.

(3) Submittal Requirements. Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate section of this specification.

(a) All battery chargers, batteries and battery trays proposed shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval.

(b) All calculations of backup capacity shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval.

**(M) Lightning Arresters and Equalizers.**

(1) Lightning arresters shall be provided to protect crossing equipment.

(2) Arrester Types.

(a) Arresters shall be specifically designed for railway signaling use.

(b) The primary function of the arresters shall be to provide line-to-ground protection. This requirement shall not exclude the arrester from performing other functions.

(c) Arresters, line-to-ground type

1. The arrester shall pass negligible current at rated circuit voltage.

2. The arrester failure mode shall be to open rather than short circuit or partially short circuit.

3. The arrester shall be suitable for use on circuits of zero (0) to thirty-five (35) volts DC without circuit impedance restrictions.

4. The arresters shall have an average DC breakdown voltage of one thousand (1,000) volts or less.

5. Arresters shall have a maximum impulse spark over voltage not exceeding two thousand (2,000) volts peak for an impulse with a ten (10) – kV/microsecond rise time.

6. The arresters shall be heavy-duty Clearview manufactured by Siemens, or acceptable equal.

727

728

(3) Submittal Requirements.

729

730

731

732

(a) Lightning arresters proposed for use shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate section of this specification.

733

**(N) Signal Terminal Binding Posts.**

734

735

736

(1) Signal circuits shall be terminated on terminal binding posts. Terminal binding posts shall be in accordance with AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 14.1.0.

737

(2) Submittal Requirements.

738

739

740

741

742

(a) Binding posts, and required accessories proposed for use, shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate section of this specification.

743

**(O) Rail Connections and Bonds.**

744

(1) Rail Bonds.

745

746

747

748

749

(a) Rail bonds shall be rail head type manufactured bonds prepared for welding. The bonds shall be as described in AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 8.1.30. Rail bonds shall be as manufactured by Erico Products, Inc., or approved equal.

750

751

(b) These bonds shall be manufacturer's bonds prepared for welding by the exothermic process.

752

753

(c) Rail bonds shall be provided and installed at all bolted rail joints in the limits of the constant warning track circuit.

754

755

(2) Rail Connections.

756

757

758

759

760

(a) Rail connections shall be manufactured connections prepared for welding. The bonds shall be as described in AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 8.1.32. Signal rail connections shall be as manufactured by Erico Products, Inc., or approved equal.

761

762 (3) Submittal Requirements.  
763 (a) Rail bonds and connections proposed for use shall be  
764 submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of  
765 the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall include the means  
766 of preparing the rail for welding and the welding materials to  
767 be used. Submittals shall be made as described in the  
768 appropriate section of this specification.

769 **(P) Sealing Compound.**

770 (1) Sealing compound shall meet the requirements of the  
771 AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 15.2.15.

772 (2) Submittal Requirements.

773 (a) Sealing compounds proposed for use shall be  
774 submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of  
775 the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as  
776 described in the appropriate section of this specification.

777

778 **(Q) Constant Warning Time Devices.**

779 (1) Description. The constant warning time device track circuit  
780 shall be self- contained, and microprocessor controlled, with a  
781 lower frequency AF track circuit providing detection of approaching  
782 trains over the extents of the grade crossing approach and a  
783 second higher frequency AF track circuit providing detection of  
784 trains over the grade crossing. Directional stick logic shall be  
785 provided by the constant warning time device such that, following  
786 the expiration of any loss-of-shunt time, the train detection output of  
787 the device will energize allowing the grade crossing to open  
788 immediately upon being cleared by a receding train. The constant  
789 warning time device shall have normal and standby sections with a  
790 transfer logic function that allows the device to automatically switch  
791 from normal to standby in the case of a fault. The constant warning  
792 time device shall be an Alstom ElectrologIXS XP4 or approved  
793 equivalent.

794

795 (2) General performance requirements.

796 (a) The constant warning time device shall conform to  
797 AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 3.1.15.

- 798 (b) Electronic devices and components for the constant  
799 warning time device shall conform to AREMA  
800 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 8.6.1.
- 801 (c) The system shall withstand voltage surges, when  
802 protected to the secondary level as described in AREMA  
803 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 11.2.1, and as  
804 required by the manufacturer.
- 805 (d) The system shall conform to AREMA  
806 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 11.5.1 and shall  
807 be suitable for installation in wayside equipment houses and  
808 instrument cases.
- 809 (e) The system shall be self-contained in a metal  
810 enclosure suitable for rack, shelf or wall mounting.
- 811 (f) Individual sub-systems within the constant warning  
812 time device system shall be field replaceable plug-in  
813 modules to facilitate testing maintenance. Field replaceable  
814 modules shall be keyed to prevent incorrect substitution. It  
815 shall be possible to interchange field replaceable modules  
816 without affecting the location-specific programming of the  
817 system.
- 818 (g) The constant warning time device track circuits shall  
819 operate at specified frequencies and shall be capable of  
820 operating in conditions of a minimum ballast resistance of  
821 two (2) Ohms per one thousand feet, distributed, and two (2)  
822 Ohms lumped ballast resistance at the crossing.
- 823 (h) The constant warning time device shall operate from  
824 a nominal supply voltage of 13.5 VDC with a tolerance of  
825 from 10.0 VDC to 14.0 VDC with a maximum ripple voltage  
826 of 0.2 VRMS.
- 827 (i) Vital relay drive outputs shall be isolated and capable  
828 of driving 7.5 VDC into a load of 250 ohms and 10 VDC into  
829 a load of 500 to 1000 ohms.
- 830 (j) Indicators shall be provided for diagnostic  
831 requirements, system actuation, and island occupancy.
- 832 (k) No single component failure shall result in unsafe  
833 operation of the system. Any component failure which could  
834 result in unsafe operation because of successive component

835 failures, shall result in interruption of its respective relay  
836 drive output.

837 (l) The track circuit signal applied to the rail shall be  
838 sinusoidal AC with a less than 5% harmonic content. The  
839 frequency of the track circuit shall be in the audio range  
840 between 60 Hertz and 20KHertz. The frequency of the  
841 approach track circuit shall be adjustable via user  
842 programming and shall not require frequency specific  
843 transmitter and receiver field replaceable modules.

844 (m) The approach track circuit shall be defined by the  
845 track connections on either side of the roadway and the  
846 termination shunts located at the extent of the approach.  
847 Termination shunts shall be appropriate for the application.  
848 Multi-Frequency Narrow bandpass terminations, configured  
849 and applied per the manufacturer, shall be provided for the  
850 termination of Constant Warning Time Track Circuits.  
851 Existing terminations shunts that are required to be moved  
852 as part of the Work, shall not be re-installed and shall be  
853 replaced with new units.

854 (n) The system shall be capable of predicting train time to  
855 crossing and shall provide a uniform warning time in a range  
856 centered about a pre-programmed requested warning time.  
857 No train, within the parameters described earlier, shall be  
858 allowed to arrive at the crossing with less than 20 seconds  
859 warning time.

860 (o) The system shall be capable of operation in either bi-  
861 directional or uni-directional configurations.

862 (p) The constant warning time device shall be capable of  
863 operation when configured and applied per the  
864 recommendations of the manufacturer in the vicinity of both  
865 DC track circuits and other AF track circuits.

866 (q) The constant warning time device shall provide a  
867 timeout period of five to twenty seconds after the train  
868 detection output has been de-energized and the  
869 approaching train shunt either stops, recedes, or is lost.

870 (r) Directional stick logic shall be a function of the system  
871 such that train detection outputs are energized within two  
872 seconds of a receding train clearing the island track circuit,  
873 or, in the case of a uni-directional application with no island,

within two seconds of a receding train clearing the insulated joints at the track connections. This time shall be adjustable to up to six seconds based upon the requirements of the application.

(s) The system shall be capable of operation, when configured and applied per the recommendations of the manufacturer, with 60 Hertz AC noise of up to 5 VRMS imposed upon the rail.

(t) The system shall provide for the synchronization of multiple units of common approach frequency.

(u) The system shall provide for internal redundant operation. Transfer logic and a programmable transfer time shall be part of the system.

(v) The constant warning time device may provide multiple track operation from a single operating chassis.

(3) Train Detection.

(a) Track circuits shall detect a shunt anywhere within the track circuit boundaries. Shunting sensitivity shall be 0.06 Ohm with a rail-to-rail leakage impedance of two (2) Ohms minimum per one thousand (1,000) feet of track at the operating frequency, and two (2) Ohms lumped impedance resistance at the crossing under the following conditions:

1. The constant warning time device shall, when applied per manufacturer recommendations, provide 20 second minimum warning times for constant train speeds of 2 MPH or greater.

2. The system shall be capable of detecting any track circuit discontinuity which could result in reduced warning time within 70% of the approach track. In the case of such discontinuity, the train detection output associated with that track circuit shall be de-energized.

3. Low ballast conditions that could interfere with the acquisition of approaching trains shall cause the train detection output associated with the track circuit to be de-energized.

(4) Track Leads. Provide and install connections to the rails, and all other material and apparatus including track and jumper bonds, as required for a complete track circuit installation.

(5) Termination Shunts. Provide and install all necessary termination shunts for the constant warning time device as described in the Contract Drawings. Narrow bandpass termination shunts shall be Alstom FSS - 1F/2F multiple frequency termination shunts, or an approved equivalent. Narrow bandpass termination shunts shall be installed in a PVC tube sealed on one end with a glued cap and on the other end with a gasketed cap and shall be buried outside the rails in such a manner as to create a neat installation and to reduce tripping hazards. Attachment wires shall be connected to the rails as described elsewhere in this specification and shall be neatly dressed along the rails and ties. Where required, dummy track loads shall be sized as required for the application and shall be of a type that are suitable for installation in the termination shunt tube.

(6) Design Requirements

(a) The equipment shall meet FRA requirements. The equipment shall meet or exceed the standards and recommendations of the AREMA Communications and Signals Manual. The equipment shall be applied per the recommendations of the manufacturer. Track circuits shall be configured as described in the Contract Drawings.

(b) All terminations, cable materials, and methods shall be of commercially available types. Any terminals for the direct connection of underground cables shall be AREMA approved binding posts.

(c) Parts shall be available for a minimum of ten (10) years after Final Acceptance.

(d) Environment. Equipment shall meet the basic temperature requirements, without heating or cooling enhancements such as heating strips and fans.

(e) Inputs for the equipment shall be electrically and physically isolated from one another.

(f) Outputs for the equipment shall be electrically and physically isolated from one another.



(g) Lightning Protection. Lightning protection devices shall be provided according to the manufacturer's standard. Protection against lightning, surges, spikes, and over-voltage shall be provided. Protect all input and output lines and any auxiliary equipment as necessary.

(7) Submittal Requirements.

(a) All Constant Warning Time Devices, including all Modules required for their operation, shall be submitted to the Owner, or the Owner's designated representative, for approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate section of this specification.

**(R) Crossing Gates.** Crossing gates shall be provided as shown on the Contract Drawings. The gate mechanisms shall be furnished in accordance with AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 3.2.15 and the following:

(1) Gates shall include mechanisms, arms, adjustable counter-weights, lights, wiring and all of the accessories necessary for a complete system.

(2) Gate mechanisms shall be of the power-up type. The gate shall be locked in the up position by electromagnetic means. If the battery power fails, the gate arm shall lower at a controlled rate to the horizontal position by gravity. For normal operation, gates shall be powered down for the initial portion of travel. Means shall be provided for snubbing the final portion of the travel in each direction. Gate mechanisms shall be Siemens S-60 or approved equal.

(3) Gate arms shall be of sectional construction with the base section aluminum and the other sections fiberglass. Gate arms 33 feet and longer shall be comprised of three sections and may only be used with authorization. Gate arm lights shall be firmly attached to minimize vandalism. Arms shall be vertically striped with high-intensity, red and white retro-reflective material. Gate arms shall be Railway Equipment Company EZ-Gate or approved equal.

(4) All gates shall be restrained against wind by using one post-mounted tubular-style wind guard per gate.

(5) Gate arms at medians shall extend to within 1 foot of the curb face of the median. At crossings with two gates protecting one direction of travel, the gate arms which face each other shall be approximately equal length and shall extend so the gap between them is not less than 6 inches and not more than 2 feet

- 992 (6) Gate arm LED light units shall be furnished in accordance  
993 with AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 3.2.40.  
994 The assemblies shall be easily replaceable and plug connected  
995 with a wiring harness. The lens diameter shall be 4 inches. When  
996 the gate arm light units are operating, the light closest to the gate  
997 arm tip shall be constantly illuminated and the other lights shall be  
998 illuminated alternately at the rate of 35 to 55 flashes per minute,  
999 and shall operate in unison with the lights on the flashing light  
1000 signal. Gate arms and light kits must be fully interchangeable and  
1001 compatible with the existing gate arm types on the system where  
1002 possible.
- 1003 (7) All gate mechanisms shall be equipped with a set of circuit  
1004 controller contacts which shall close when the gate arm, associated  
1005 with the gate mechanism, is between 0 degrees and 5 degrees  
1006 from horizontal. This contact shall be used to indicate that the gate  
1007 is in the horizontal position and shall be recorded.
- 1008 (8) Gate arm counter weights, for all lengths of gate arms, shall  
1009 be installed on both sides of the gate mechanism. An equal amount  
1010 of counterweight shall be installed on each side.
- 1011 (9) In all cases the gate mechanism shall control the movement  
1012 of the counterweight arms:
- 1013 a. With power  
1014 b. Without power  
1015 c. With gate arm  
1016 d. Without gate arm
- 1017 (10) Gate mechanism shall provide maintenance switch to  
1018 manipulate counterweight arms in the absence of a gate arm and  
1019 shall provide a means of locking counterweight arms in the  
1020 horizontal position for gate arm replacement.
- 1021 (11) Gate mechanisms shall be located in compliance with  
1022 MUTCD.
- 1023 (12) Submittal Requirements.
- 1024 (a) All gate mechanisms, gate arms, counterweights,  
1025 lights, wiring, and all accessories shall be submitted to the  
1026 Owner, or the Owner's designated representative, for  
1027 approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the  
1028 appropriate section of this specification.

1029 **(S) Flashing Lights and Crossarms.**

- 1030 (1) Flashing Lights mounted on cantilever masts, cantilever  
1031 arms and gate masts shall comply with AREMA Communications  
1032 and Signals Manual, Part 3.2.35. Flashing lights shall be as  
1033 manufactured by Siemens or Progress Rail.
- 1034 (a) Flashing Lights shall be 12" LED units.
- 1035 (b) Flashing Light bodies, horns and crossarms shall be  
1036 constructed of cast aluminum.
- 1037 (c) Flashing Light units shall be equipped with 24"  
1038 backgrounds and with 8" hoods constructed from aluminum  
1039 and painted flat black.
- 1040 (d) Flashing Light units shall produce a uniform light  
1041 output in a highway crossing red color.
- 1042 (e) Flashing Light units shall be capable of operation at  
1043 both 10VDC and 10VAC.
- 1044 (f) Flashing Light unit body shall be marked with the  
1045 manufacturer's name, model number and date of  
1046 manufacture.
- 1047 (g) Crossarms for flashing lights shall have models  
1048 capable of 5" mounting. Crossarms shall conform to AREMA  
1049 Communications and Signals Manual, Parts 3.2.50 and  
1050 3.2.51.
- 1051 (h) All bolts, nuts and washers for the crossarms shall be  
1052 stainless steel. All threaded parts exposed to weather shall  
1053 be coated with anti-seize compound.
- 1054 (2) Submittal Requirements.
- 1055 (a) Flashing light units, crossarms and hardware  
1056 proposed for use shall be submitted to the Owner, or the  
1057 designated representative of the Owner, for approval.  
1058 Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate  
1059 section of this specification.
- 1060 **(T) Electro-Mechanical Bells.**
- 1061 (1) Requirements. Electro-mechanical Bells shall conform to the  
1062 requirements of AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part  
1063 3.2.60. Bells shall be provided as described in the Contract  
1064 Drawings and as described below.

- 1065 (a) Bell shall be designed to be mounted on top of either  
1066 a 4" or 5" pipe post.
- 1067 (b) Bell shall be an electro-mechanical bell as described  
1068 in AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part  
1069 3.2.60.
- 1070 (c) The outside dimensions of the bell, complete with the  
1071 pipe post attachment shall not exceed the following:
- 1072 1. Height 18 inches
- 1073 2. Width 15 inches
- 1074 3. Depth 10 inches
- 1075 (d) The bell shall conform to AREMA Communications  
1076 and Signals Manual, Part 11.5.1, Recommended  
1077 Environmental Requirements of Electrical and Electronic  
1078 Railroad Signal System Equipment, Class B.
- 1079 (e) The bell housing shall be of aluminum or cast iron and  
1080 shall have an opening of not less than 1" in diameter to allow  
1081 wire entrance in the pipe post base. Binding posts  
1082 conforming to AREMA Communications and Signals Manual,  
1083 Part 1.4.1.C, shall be provided. Binding posts shall be clearly  
1084 marked with indications of polarity and shall be readily  
1085 accessible.
- 1086 (f) The bell shall have a nominal operating voltage of  
1087 12VDC and shall provide satisfactory operation when the  
1088 operating voltage is from 75% to 125% of the normal  
1089 operating voltage.
- 1090 (g) The bell shall provide between 100 and 325 rings per  
1091 minute. Rings shall be so timed that no one sound wave  
1092 interferes with subsequent waves.
- 1093 (h) The bell shall not be louder than 105dba nor softer  
1094 than 85dba when tested as described in AREMA  
1095 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 3.2.60. It shall  
1096 not produce radio interference and shall conform to AREMA  
1097 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 11.5.1. Program  
1098 memory for the bell shall be nonvolatile and shall not depend  
1099 on any power source for memory integrity.
- 1100 (i) The bell shall be identified with a tag attached inside  
1101 the housing and marked with the following data:

- 1102 1. Manufacturer's name.
- 1103 2. Tone Type.
- 1104 3. Manufacturer's part number/model number
- 1105 4. Serial Number.
- 1106 5. Operating Voltage.
- 1107 6. Date of manufacture.
- 1108 7. Rated dB(A) output.
- 1109 (2) Submittal Requirements.
- 1110 (a) Electro-mechanical bells proposed for use shall be
- 1111 submitted to the Owner, or to the designated representative
- 1112 of the owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as
- 1113 described in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 1114
- 1115 **(U) Crossbuck Signs.**
- 1116 (1) Crossbuck signs shall be provided for each new signal.
- 1117 (a) Crossbuck signs shall conform to AREMA
- 1118 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 3.2.70.
- 1119 (b) Crossbuck signs shall be constructed of aluminum
- 1120 with high intensity reflective sheeting. Lettering shall be
- 1121 round type 5 ½". A strip of retroreflective white material not
- 1122 less than 2" wide shall be used on the back of each blade as
- 1123 described in MUTCD, Section 8B.02.
- 1124 (c) Hardware for the mounting of the crossbuck signs
- 1125 shall conform to AREMA Communications and Signals
- 1126 Manual, Part 3.2.96A.
- 1127 (d) Crossbuck signs shall be mounted on extension
- 1128 brackets. Extension brackets shall conform to AREMA
- 1129 Communications and Signals Manual, Part 3.2.85.
- 1130 (2) Submittal Requirements.
- 1131 (a) Crossbuck signs, extension brackets, and mounting
- 1132 hardware proposed for use shall be submitted to the Owner,
- 1133 or to the designated representative of the Owner, for
- 1134 approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the
- 1135 appropriate section of this specification.

1136

- 1137           **(V)   Junction Box Bases and Masts.**
- 1138           (1)   Junction box bases and masts shall be provided for each
- 1139           new signal.
- 1140                   (a)   Junction box bases shall conform to AREMA
- 1141                   Communications and Signals Manual, Parts 7.2.41A or
- 1142                   7.2.41B.
- 1143                   (b)   Junction box bases shall be of the split base variety
- 1144                   and shall have an adequate number of terminals to land all
- 1145                   control, indication, power and lighting conductors for the
- 1146                   signal. Where necessary, double junction box bases may be
- 1147                   used.
- 1148                   (c)   Junction box bases shall be of cast aluminum and
- 1149                   shall accommodate a 5" O.D. pipe post mast.
- 1150                   (d)   Masts shall be constructed of 6061 aluminum and be
- 1151                   schedule 80. Masts shall be 5" O.D. and shall be a minimum
- 1152                   of 17' in height. Handholes shall be factory drilled. Field
- 1153                   cutting of handholes with a torch shall not be permitted.
- 1154                   (e)   Masts shall be provided with appropriate pinnacles.
- 1155           (2)   Submittal Requirements.
- 1156                   (a)   Junction box bases and masts proposed for use shall
- 1157                   be submitted to the Owner, or to the designated
- 1158                   representative of the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall
- 1159                   be made as described in the appropriate section of this
- 1160                   specification.
- 1161           **(W)   Event Recorders.**
- 1162           (1)   Event Recorder. Furnish and install an event recorder to
- 1163           monitor train operations at the highway grade crossing. The
- 1164           recorder shall be mounted in the Signal Case.
- 1165                   (a)   The event recorder shall be of the microprocessor
- 1166                   type. The event recorder shall have a service proven history
- 1167                   of a minimum of 3 years on an operating rail passenger
- 1168                   system with similar application.
- 1169                   (b)   The event recorder shall conform to the requirements
- 1170                   of AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Part 3.1.29
- 1171                   and 3.1.29A.

1172 (c) The event recorder installed shall have sufficient  
1173 memory to store a minimum of 16,000 events before the first  
1174 occurrence recorded is written over. When an event occurs,  
1175 the recorder shall also store the time and the state of all  
1176 other items that are being monitored.

1177 (d) Design and wire circuits to monitor grade crossing  
1178 events, as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1179 (e) Local access to stored data on the event recorder  
1180 shall be by using a PC via Ethernet port.

1181 (f) Event recorder shall be programmable for reporting  
1182 events. The recorder shall store and print sequential events  
1183 at one line per event. The printout shall display the date,  
1184 time, function nomenclature, and event description. Coded  
1185 printouts, which include ones and zeroes, numerical or  
1186 alphabetical codes, non-English abbreviations, or other not  
1187 readily understood nomenclatures are not acceptable.

1188 (g) The event recording device shall indicate, as a  
1189 minimum, a change of the following events and shall record  
1190 both date and time.

- 1191 1. XR or crossing control relay  
1192 2. Island position  
1193 3. Preemption Outputs  
1194 4. Gates up  
1195 5. Gates down  
1196 6. Power on  
1197 7. Battery below threshold

1198 (2) Submittal Requirements.

1199 (a) Event recorder proposed for use shall be submitted to  
1200 the Owner, or to the designated representative of the Owner,  
1201 for approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the  
1202 appropriate section of this specification.

1203  
1204

**(X) Galvanized Steel Foundations.**

1205 (1) Galvanized Steel Foundations shall conform to the  
1206 requirements of AREMA Communications and Signals Manual,

- 1207 Parts 14.4.17 through 14.4.23, as appropriate. Galvanized steel  
1208 shall be 72" in height.
- 1209 (a) Steel used in the foundations shall conform to the  
1210 requirements of ASTM Standard A36/A36M-08. Steel shall  
1211 be hot dipped galvanized and shall conform to the  
1212 requirements of ASTM standard A123/A123M-12 and shall  
1213 have a minimum galvanization thickness of 0.0034 inches.
- 1214 (b) Bolts, nuts and washers shall be galvanized or zinc  
1215 plated and shall conform to AREMA Communications and  
1216 Signals Manual, Part 15.3.1.
- 1217 (c) All joints shall be welded by American Welding  
1218 Society certified welders using certified welding procedures.
- 1219 (2) Submittal Requirements.
- 1220 (a) Galvanized Steel Foundations proposed for use shall  
1221 be submitted to the Owner, or the Owner's designated  
1222 representative, for approval. Submittals shall be made as  
1223 described in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 1224 (b) Calculations, signed and sealed by an engineer  
1225 licensed in the state of Hawaii, shall be provided for the  
1226 proposed galvanized foundations.
- 1227 **(Y) Precast Concrete Foundations.**
- 1228 (1) Precast Concrete Foundations may be used as an  
1229 alternative to Galvanized Steel Foundations.
- 1230 (a) Precast Concrete Foundations shall conform to  
1231 AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Parts  
1232 14.4.1A, 14.4.3A, 14.3.3B, 14.4.3C, and 14.4.11.
- 1233 (2) Submittal Requirements.
- 1234 (a) Precast Concrete Foundations proposed for use shall  
1235 be submitted to the Owner, or the Owner's designated  
1236 representative, for approval. Submittals shall be made as  
1237 described in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 1238 **(Z) Cast-In-Place Concrete Foundations.**
- 1239 (1) Cast-in-place Concrete Foundations may be used as an  
1240 alternative to Galvanized Steel Foundations.
- 1241 (a) Cast-in-place Concrete Foundations shall conform to  
1242 AREMA Communications and Signals Manual.



- 1243 (2) Submittal Requirements.
- 1244 (a) Cast-in-place Concrete Foundations proposed for use
- 1245 shall be submitted to the Owner, or the Owner's designated
- 1246 representative, for approval. Submittals shall be made as
- 1247 described in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 1248 (b) Calculations, signed and sealed by an engineer
- 1249 licensed in the state of Hawaii, shall be provided for the
- 1250 proposed Cast-in-place Concrete Foundations.
- 1251 **(AA) Ground Rods.**
- 1252 (1) Ground Rods.
- 1253 (a) Furnish and install three-fourths (3/4) inch by ten (10)
- 1254 feet copper covered ground rods driven to a minimum depth
- 1255 of 10'2" for all new and relocated signals. A #6 AWG bare
- 1256 solid, soft-drawn copper conductor shall be run from the rod
- 1257 to the signal, or cantilever, mast. The conductor shall be
- 1258 exothermically welded to the ground rod and to the signal
- 1259 mast using a product such as produced by Erico Products,
- 1260 Inc., or an approved equivalent.
- 1261 (b) Furnish and install a minimum of four (4) three-fourths
- 1262 (3/4) inch by ten (10) feet copper covered ground rods driven
- 1263 to a minimum depth of 10'2" for the Signal Case. Ground
- 1264 rods shall be connected together with a 4/0 bare copper wire
- 1265 to form a grid. The conductor shall be exothermically welded
- 1266 to the ground rods with a product such as produced by Erico
- 1267 Products, Inc., or an approved equivalent.
- 1268 (c) The Signal Case ground buss plate shall be
- 1269 connected to the ground grid with a minimum of two #6 AWG
- 1270 bare solid drawn copper conductors.
- 1271 (d) Test and measure ground resistance of each ground
- 1272 connection in an approved manner and add as many ground
- 1273 rods as necessary to achieve a resistance between the
- 1274 object being grounded and the earth ground not to exceed
- 1275 25 Ohms. This testing shall be in accordance with one of the
- 1276 following:
- 1277 1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics
- 1278 Engineers, Inc. (IEEE) Standard 81 (Guide For
- 1279 Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and
- 1280 Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System (Part 1):

1281 Normal Measurements), or IEEE Standard 81-2  
1282 (Guide For Measurement of Impedance and Safety  
1283 Characteristics of Large, Extended or Interconnected  
1284 Grounding Systems (Part 2), as applicable.

1285 2. AREMA Communications and Signals Manual,  
1286 Part 11.4.1.

1287 (2) Submittal Requirements.

1288 (a) Ground rods, exothermic welds, and ground wire  
1289 proposed for use shall be submitted to the Owner, or the  
1290 designated representative of the Owner, for approval.  
1291 Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate  
1292 section of the specification.

1293 **(BB) Concrete Encased Conduits.**

1294 (1) Concrete Encased Conduits. Concrete encased conduits for  
1295 the routing of signaling cables shall be furnished and installed.  
1296 Concrete encased conduits shall be installed where it is necessary  
1297 to route cables beneath the roadway, pavement, or the track.  
1298 Concrete encased conduits shall be according to details provided in  
1299 contract plans for traffic signal concrete encased conduits.  
1300 Concrete pull boxes shall be provided at the Signal Case, either  
1301 side of the roadway, and at points in conduit runs where pulling  
1302 pressures would exceed recommendations.

1303 (a) Galvanized Rigid Steel (GRS) Conduit: Conduit and  
1304 fittings shall be made of the best grade standard weight steel  
1305 pipe protected inside and outside by a coat of hot-dip  
1306 galvanizing. Minimum size of conduits shall be 2-1/2" (4"  
1307 max); however, it is the Contractor's responsibility to assure  
1308 that the size of the conduit is suitable to assure no more than  
1309 40% fill and to reduce necessary pulling pressures and the  
1310 possibility of cable jams.

1311 (b) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit: Thick wall polyvinyl  
1312 chloride conduit, high impact schedule 80, herein referred to  
1313 as PVC conduit. Where elbows are used, they shall be the  
1314 long radius type.

1315 (c) A pull line shall be provided in each conduit. The pull  
1316 line shall be a minimum of 3/16" in diameter with a tensile  
1317 strength of 720 pounds. The pull line shall be a polypro  
1318 material, highly visible bright yellow and weather resistant.

- 1319 (d) Conduit openings shall be sealed using an  
1320 appropriate sealing compound. The sealing compound shall  
1321 be suitable for burial and shall be impervious to  
1322 contaminants in the soil and wet conditions. Stuffing the  
1323 ends of conduits with rags or paper shall not be permitted.
- 1324 (e) A marker tape fabricated from color-coded  
1325 polyethylene shall be buried approximately 12" above the  
1326 conduit continuously along the cable run. The marker tape  
1327 shall be bright yellow, 6" wide and continuously coded in  
1328 black lettering with the following legend: CAUTION! BURIED  
1329 CABLE!
- 1330 (f) A mandrel shall be run through the conduit before the  
1331 installation of cable. The mandrel shall be appropriately  
1332 sized for the conduit and shall be tapered on both ends to  
1333 allow it to be pulled in either direction. The mandrel shall be  
1334 fabricated from a soft material that will not cut the conduit  
1335 walls.
- 1336 (2) Submittal Requirements.
- 1337 (a) Conduit, conduit fittings, cleaner solution and solvent  
1338 cement, pull line, and marker tape proposed for use shall be  
1339 submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of  
1340 the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as  
1341 described in the appropriate section of the specification.
- 1342 **(CC) Pull Boxes.**
- 1343 (1) Requirements. Pull boxes shall be precast concrete with 28-  
1344 day, 4,500 PSI or greater compressive strength concrete and  
1345 designed for AASHTO H-20 street loading. Use extension sections  
1346 to increase vertical dimensions, as required.
- 1347 (a) Conduit entrances shall be provided on all four sides.  
1348 Knockout panels or precast individual conduit openings may  
1349 be used. On sides where no conduits are installed under this  
1350 contract, provide 1' 3½" by 1' 3½" knockout panels for future  
1351 conduit installation.
- 1352 (b) Pull boxes shall utilize heavy-duty frames and covers  
1353 suitable for H-20 street loading. Diamond plate covers of a  
1354 solid design, with two handles for removal, shall be provided.
- 1355 (c) Each pull box shall have one pulling iron embedded in  
1356 the concrete wall near the floor in each corner. 3/4" round

- 1357 stock securely fastened to the overall steel reinforcement  
1358 shall be used.
- 1359 (d) All hardware provided for use after the pull box  
1360 fabrication shall be steel, hot-dip galvanized.
- 1361 (2) Installation. Pull boxes shall be installed at the cable  
1362 entrance end of the Signal Case, either side of the roadway, and  
1363 where calculations indicate they are necessary to reduce cable  
1364 pulling pressures to recommended levels.
- 1365 (a) Over excavate at least 12 inches around the sidewalls  
1366 of the pull boxes for ease of installation and to prevent  
1367 sluffage.
- 1368 (b) Conduits terminating at the pull box shall be  
1369 terminated with bell ends, plumb, and free of defects or  
1370 rough edges.
- 1371 (c) Bedding, consisting of one foot, minimum, of ballast,  
1372 shall be installed and finished graded and level.
- 1373 (d) Backfilling shall be as per the specification section on  
1374 excavating. Backfilling with ballast shall not be done until pull  
1375 box is completely assembled. Backfill shall be compacted  
1376 progressively in layers.
- 1377 (e) Covers and conduits shall be routed with a non-shrink  
1378 cement grout consisting of two parts sand, one part cement  
1379 and ample water to form a heavy plastic slurry. It should be  
1380 applied in a manner to ensure filling of all voids in the joint  
1381 being sealed.
- 1382 (3) Submittal Requirements.
- 1383 (a) Pullboxes proposed for use shall be submitted to the  
1384 Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for  
1385 approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the  
1386 appropriate section of this specification.
- 1387 **(DD) Wire and Cable Tags.**
- 1388 (1) Requirements. Tags shall be provided on cables, wires,  
1389 terminal boards, relays and wayside devices as described in this  
1390 section. The lettering on the tags shall be easily readable. The  
1391 minimum acceptable font size shall be 10 points. A point is defined  
1392 as 1/72 of an inch. The nomenclature used on the tags shall  
1393 correspond to that shown in the Contract Drawings.

- 1394 (2) Cables. Each conductor in each cable shall be tagged on  
1395 both ends with its nomenclature. Spare conductors shall be tagged  
1396 with their nomenclature.
- 1397 (3) Wires. All wires shall be tagged at each termination point  
1398 with a waterproof sleeve-type tag. Each terminal board terminal  
1399 shall also be tagged with a waterproof flat-type tag securely  
1400 fastened to the front of the board. The lettering on all tags shall be  
1401 typed or computer generated and waterproofed; tag lettering shall  
1402 also be permatized. Hand lettering of tags will not be allowed. The  
1403 wire tags shall bear the following information in the sequence listed:
- 1404 (a) Wire nomenclature.
- 1405 (b) Near end termination point (rack number, row and  
1406 contact number, if applicable).
- 1407 (c) Far end termination point (rack number, row, and  
1408 contact number, if applicable).
- 1409 (4) Terminal Boards. All external wires, cables, and wires from  
1410 terminal boards to terminal boards shall be tagged at both ends.  
1411 The individual wires shall be tagged with a white, waterproof,  
1412 plastic, flat tag suitable for slipping over the wire insulation prior to  
1413 termination.
- 1414 (a) Tags shall bear the following information in the  
1415 sequence listed:
- 1416 1. The nomenclature of the wire.
- 1417 2. Local terminal designation.
- 1418 3. Terminal designation for the far end of the wire.
- 1419 (b) This nomenclature shall be in waterproof black  
1420 printing. Hand lettering of tags will not be allowed. Tags for  
1421 main terminal boards shall attach to the board with  
1422 escutcheon pins.
- 1423 (5) Relays. Tags for wires terminating at relays and relay bases  
1424 shall be of the sleeve type and shall be white with black printing.  
1425 Hand lettering of tags will not be allowed. Tags shall show the  
1426 following information in the sequence listed:
- 1427 (a) Nomenclature of the wire.
- 1428 (b) Relay contact number.

- 1429 (c) The terminal or contact designation for the far end of  
1430 the wire.
- 1431 (6) Wayside Devices. Tags at wayside devices shall be of the  
1432 sleeve type and shall bear the wire nomenclature, terminal number,  
1433 and cable number.
- 1434 (7) Submittal Requirements.
- 1435 (a) Wire and cable tags proposed for use shall be  
1436 submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of  
1437 the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as  
1438 described in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 1439 **(EE) Locks.**
- 1440 (3) Provide screw locks for all equipment enclosures that have  
1441 hinged or removable doors, and for other specific devices defined  
1442 herein that must be secured. These locks shall be equipped with a  
1443 bronze chain, which shall be attached to the housing adjacent to  
1444 the lock location. Provide all necessary screws, washers, nuts and  
1445 other fastenings necessary for this attachment.
- 1446 (4) Locks shall be provided for, at a minimum, all Signal Case  
1447 doors, the key control box door, all junction box doors and all gate  
1448 mechanisms, as well as all other devices provided with a hasp.  
1449 Devices that have built-in screw locks, such as flashing light bodies,  
1450 shall not require additional security.
- 1451 (5) Submittal Requirements.
- 1452 1. Locks proposed for use shall be submitted to the Owner, or  
1453 the designated representative of the Owner, for approval.  
1454 Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate section of  
1455 this specification.
- 1456 **(FF) Tape.**
- 1457 (1) Electrical Tape. The Contractor shall furnish and apply field-  
1458 applied electrical tape. Electrical tape shall be made of Electrical  
1459 tape shall be "Scotch Super 33+", or approved equivalent.
- 1460 (2) Friction Tape. The Contractor shall furnish and apply field-  
1461 applied friction tape. Friction tape shall be  $\frac{3}{4}$ " in wide and shall be  
1462 overlapped  $\frac{1}{4}$  of its width in application. Applications shall be give  
1463 an coating of insulating paint such as "P and B" supplied by the  
1464 Rubberoid Company, or acceptable equivalent.
- 1465 (3) Submittal Requirements.

1466 (a) Tape proposed for use shall be submitted to the  
1467 Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for  
1468 approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the  
1469 appropriate section of the specification.

1470 **(GG) Engineering Requirements.**

1471 (1) Engineering Drawings. The Contract Drawings represent a  
1472 solution to the requirement for a complete working signal system  
1473 and are developed around specific products and procedures.  
1474 Revisions to the Contract Drawings to show design changes and  
1475 substitutions of products shall be the responsibility of the  
1476 Contractor. Additionally, while the Contract Drawings are intended  
1477 to be as correct as possible, it is the responsibility of the Contractor  
1478 to assure that the signal systems provided work correctly and  
1479 safely. Revisions required to the Contract Drawings to achieve this  
1480 are the responsibility of the Contractor. These drawings shall be  
1481 submitted and approved prior to the factory wiring of the Signal  
1482 Case.

1483 (2) Revised Contract Drawings, or new drawings provided as  
1484 part of the project will be drawn using AutoCAD 2016. All new  
1485 drawings will utilize the titleblock used for the Contract Drawings.

1486 (3) Provide a Project Engineer to be responsible for the  
1487 installation and testing of all systems. The Project Engineer shall  
1488 have the authority to make decisions relating to progressing the  
1489 project, and shall be the Owner's point of contact for the project.  
1490 The Project Engineer shall have a minimum of 10 years' experience  
1491 in the installation and testing of signal systems of a similar size and  
1492 scope. Submit the resume of the proposed Project Engineer to the  
1493 Owner for approval. No work shall be performed until the Project  
1494 Engineer has been approved. In addition, the Project Engineer may  
1495 function as the day-to-day lead for the work being performed. If an  
1496 individual other than the Project Engineer is to be responsible for  
1497 oversight of the day-to-day work, their resume shall also be  
1498 submitted to the Owner. A level of experience similar to the Project  
1499 Engineer is required for this position. The Owner reserves the right  
1500 to disqualify the Project Engineer or day-to-day lead at any time  
1501 during the course of the work. This right is at the sole discretion of  
1502 the Owner and is not subject to protest or appeal.

1503 (4) Provide signalmen who will perform responsible signal work  
1504 during the project. Responsible work shall be defined as work that  
1505 affects the safety of the signal system and highway crossing

1506 systems and includes testing of disarranged circuits, installation of  
1507 software, validation of circuits and software, and oversight of  
1508 laborers. Laborers are defined as individuals performing such work  
1509 as digging trenches, pulling cable, landing cable, setting signals  
1510 and other such work. The Contractor shall provide adequate  
1511 personnel on the project to perform the responsible work. If, in the  
1512 opinion of the Owner, the Contractor does not provide evidence  
1513 that he has adequately staffed the project, the Owner reserves the  
1514 right to stop the work until such time as it is adequately staffed. The  
1515 Owner reserves the right to disqualify any signalman at any time  
1516 during the course of the work. This right is at the sole discretion of  
1517 the Owner and is not subject to protest or appeal.

1518 (5) Submittal Requirements. Submit the following listed items to  
1519 the Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for  
1520 approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the appropriate  
1521 section of the specification.

1522 (a) Resumes. Submit the resumes of the Project  
1523 Engineer, day-to-day lead, and signalmen. The resume of  
1524 the proposed Project Engineer shall be submitted  
1525 immediately following Notice to Proceed.

1526 (b) Engineering Drawings. Engineering Drawings shall be  
1527 submitted to capture proposed changes from the Contract  
1528 Drawings that result from the Contractor's design  
1529 verifications and material submittals.

1530 (c) As-Wired Drawings. As-Wired Drawings shall be  
1531 submitted to capture changes to the Contract Drawings that  
1532 result from the wiring and factory testing processes.

1533 (d) As-Built Drawings. As-Built Drawings shall be  
1534 submitted to capture the changes to the Contract Drawings  
1535 that result from the installation and field testing processes.

1536 (e) Configuration Management. The Contractor shall  
1537 submit the serial numbers of all electronic modules and  
1538 systems installed new or provided as replacement or  
1539 improvement of existing systems.

1540 **(HH) Installation Requirements.**

1541 (1) Signal Case.



- 1542 (a) Install Signal Case level on galvanized, or precast  
1543 concrete, pier supports with the bottom of the case at least  
1544 six (6) inches above the finished grade.
- 1545 (b) The nearest edge of the Signal Case shall be no  
1546 closer than 25' from the centerline of the track.
- 1547 (c) A 3" layer of AREMA #5 walking stone shall be placed  
1548 to provide enough level walking space (minimum two (2)  
1549 feet) all around the Signal Case for maintenance access.
- 1550 (d) All cables or wiring shall be neatly routed, and shall  
1551 be securely fastened at 3" intervals with tie wraps.
- 1552 (e) The electrical meter shall be removed from the meter  
1553 service socket when connection feed cable between the  
1554 service and the Signal Case panel board. The main breaker  
1555 of the panel board shall be opened to remove the case load  
1556 from the panel lugs while the meter is installed in its socket.  
1557 Only after the feed cable and meter have been installed shall  
1558 the main breaker be closed to power the Signal Case from  
1559 the public electrical utility.
- 1560 (f) Test all electrical circuits and outlets in the Signal  
1561 Case. Assure that all house loads are connected to the  
1562 panel through branch breakers and that the breakers  
1563 exercise positive control over the loads. Test the function of  
1564 the exhaust fan by setting the thermostat below the ambient  
1565 temperature. After confirming the operation of the fan, set  
1566 the thermostat at 90° F.
- 1567 (2) Crossing Signals.
- 1568 (a) No part, either fixed or movable, of any signal layout  
1569 shall project into the clearance envelope for the railway.
- 1570 (b) Minimum clearance of crossing signals, including all  
1571 parts, either fixed or movable, shall be maintained per the  
1572 recommendations of the MUTCD.
- 1573 (c) All crossing signals shall be equipped with a twenty-  
1574 four inch (24") aluminum background and hood painted flat  
1575 black.
- 1576 (d) Signals shall be aligned and focused, both  
1577 horizontally and vertically, in conformance with the  
1578 recommendations of AREMA Communications and Signals,  
1579 Part 3.3.5.

- 1580 (e) The top of all crossing signal and cantilever  
1581 foundations shall be a maximum of 4" above the final grade.  
1582 The top of the foundations shall be no higher than the crown  
1583 of road, or sidewalk, that the signal governs.
- 1584 (f) Foundations shall be installed level and plumb.  
1585 Signals shall be installed level and plumb on foundations.  
1586 Normal shimming is allowed; however, excessive shimming  
1587 shall not be permitted and shall be grounds for the rejection  
1588 of a signal or a foundation. The judgment of the Owner is  
1589 final in this matter, and the Contractor shall replace rejected  
1590 signals or foundations at no additional cost to the project.
- 1591 (g) A 3" layer of AREMA #5 walking stone shall be placed  
1592 around all signals following the completion of excavations to  
1593 provide a level walking space, a minimum of 2' wide, around  
1594 the signal for maintenance.
- 1595 (3) Track Connections.
- 1596 (a) Rail connections for track circuits shall be made by  
1597 means of a three- sixteenths (3/16) inch insulated  
1598 bondstrand, length as required, manufactured by Erico  
1599 Products, or approved equivalent, with one end pressed into  
1600 a copper sleeve for welding to the rail by the exothermic  
1601 welding process at the neutral axis on the outside (fieldside)  
1602 of the rail. Before applying the weld, rail shall be ground to a  
1603 bright and clean condition by means of a grinding wheel. A  
1604 file or handstone shall not be used for this purpose. Welds  
1605 should be clean and should not have drips or voids. Any  
1606 weld which shows any defect shall be replace at no cost by  
1607 the Contractor. The Owner shall have final judgment of the  
1608 condition of welds. The other end of the bond shall be  
1609 finished in a 3/16-to-3/16 sleeve. A length of 3/16 inch  
1610 bondstrand shall be attached to the bond and run to a  
1611 trackside bootleg where a 3/16-to-6 sleeve shall be used to  
1612 attach the bondstrand to the twisted #6 U.G. trackwire. An  
1613 appropriate crimping tool shall be used for crimping the  
1614 sleeves. The sleeve shall be covered with 3 layers of fabric  
1615 tape, and a coating of insulating paint.
- 1616 (b) The bootleg shall be a 3' length of brake hose. The  
1617 connection between the bondstrand and the trackwire shall  
1618 be made within the bootleg. Before placing the connection  
1619 into the bootleg, it shall be taped and painted. The bootleg

1620 shall be stapled to the end of the tie. Bondstrand shall be  
1621 stapled to the tie at least 4" below its top surface. Rail clips  
1622 shall be used to secure the bondstrand along the rail. Track  
1623 connections shall be neatly dressed to reduce the likelihood  
1624 of damage from dragging equipment or vandals.

1625 (c) Termination shunts shall be buried at trackside just  
1626 beyond the ends of the ties. Where possible, the termination  
1627 shunt shall be buried such that personnel are not between  
1628 tracks when working. The bondstrand from the termination  
1629 shunt shall be stapled to the tie between the rails. Rail clips  
1630 shall be used to secure the bondstrand along the rail.  
1631 Connections shall be made to the rail by means of a three-  
1632 sixteenths (3/16) inch insulated bondstrand, length as  
1633 required, manufactured by Erico Products, or approved  
1634 equivalent, with one end pressed into a copper sleeve for  
1635 welding to the rail by the exothermic welding process at the  
1636 neutral axis on the outside (fieldside) of the rail. Before  
1637 applying the weld, rail shall be ground to a bright and clean  
1638 condition by means of a grinding wheel. A file or handstone  
1639 shall not be used for this purpose. Welds should be clean  
1640 and should not have drips or voids. Any weld which shows  
1641 any defect shall be replaced at no cost by the Contractor.  
1642 The Owner shall have final judgment of the condition of  
1643 welds.

1644 (4) Excavating.

1645 (a) Prior to beginning any excavation the Contractor shall  
1646 locate all existing underground facilities. It shall be the  
1647 Contractor's responsibility to locate and mark all  
1648 underground facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible  
1649 for any damages to underground facilities.

1650 (b) Turf and sod shall be removed and stored for later  
1651 reinstallation.

1652 (c) Wire, cable and concrete encased conduit shall be  
1653 buried to a depth of 36" below the surface of the finished  
1654 grade.

1655 (d) Ballast shall be protected from contamination during  
1656 excavating.

- 1657 (e) Horizontal boring shall be used for the installation of  
1658 concrete encased conduit beneath existing roadways and  
1659 sidewalks, and beneath the tracks.
- 1660 (f) Excavations, and cuts in roadways and sidewalks  
1661 shall be made in a workmanlike manner and so as to cause  
1662 the least amount of damage. Cuts in roadways and  
1663 sidewalks shall be saw cut. Should damage to a sidewalk,  
1664 gutter, curb or section of roadway be caused by excavations,  
1665 the Contractor shall replace it in kind. Damage caused by  
1666 longitudinal cuts requires only the replacement of the  
1667 damaged area. Damage caused by transverse cuts requires  
1668 that the entire damaged concrete section is replaced.
- 1669 (g) Excavations in asphalt shall be replaced with  
1670 appropriate hot mix asphalt.
- 1671 (h) Open trenches and foundation holes shall be  
1672 protected. Excavations under track, or in the vicinity of the  
1673 track shall be closed the day that they are opened.  
1674 Excavations for foundations or trenches shall be made  
1675 immediately prior to the installation of the foundation or  
1676 conduit.
- 1677 (i) Excavated material shall be removed and disposed by  
1678 the Contractor at no additional cost to the project. Material  
1679 shall be disposed of in an approved manner. The Contractor  
1680 is responsible for all required permits and licenses for the  
1681 disposal of such material.
- 1682 (j) Trenches may be excavated manually or with  
1683 mechanical trenching equipment. Trench walls shall be  
1684 vertical to minimize the disturbed area. The bottom of  
1685 trenches shall be smooth and free of coarse aggregate.  
1686 Blades of road patrols or graders shall not be used to  
1687 excavate the trench.
- 1688 (k) Trenches shall be at least 6" wide. Where multiple  
1689 conduits are installed in a trench, the width shall be  
1690 increased accordingly.
- 1691 (l) If rock excavation is encountered, the rock shall be  
1692 removed to a depth of at least 3" below the required  
1693 excavation depth. It shall be replace with bedding material of  
1694 earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that  
1695 would be retained using a ¼" sieve. The Contractor shall

1696 ascertain the local conditions for excavation before bidding.  
1697 Unexpected conditions shall not be cause for changes to the  
1698 project price.

1699 (m) Backfill and trench restoration shall be according to  
1700 details provided in contract plans for traffic signal concrete  
1701 encased conduits.

1702 (n) A marker tape fabricated from color-coded  
1703 polyethylene shall be buried approximately 12" above the  
1704 conduit continuously along the cable run. The marker tape  
1705 shall be bright yellow, 6" wide and continuously coded in  
1706 black lettering with the following legend: CAUTION! BURIED  
1707 CABLE!

1708 (5) Installation of Cable.

1709 (a) Power cable mounted on poles shall run down the  
1710 pole and underground for entrance to the Equipment House.  
1711 The cable shall be properly secured as it runs down the pole  
1712 and a suitable guard shall be installed from just below  
1713 ground level to a height of 6'.

1714 (b) Wire must not be nicked or twisted when forming eyes  
1715 or applying terminals. Formed wire eyes shall be placed on  
1716 terminals to ensure closing of the eye when terminal nuts are  
1717 tightened.

1718 (c) Wiring of all appliances shall conform to the  
1719 applicable parts of the AREMA Communications and Signals  
1720 Manual.

1721 (d) Precautions shall be taken to prevent the kinks or  
1722 twisting of wire and cable during installation. Kinks or twists  
1723 that unavoidably occur shall be removed by hand. Insulation  
1724 shall not be injured or marred by dropping, stepping, or  
1725 throwing materials or tools on wire or cable. Wire and cable  
1726 shall not be pulled over rough surfaces.

1727 (6) Rail Bonds.

1728 (a) Non-insulated joints shall be bonded with a rail-head  
1729 bond. Before applying the weld, rail shall be ground to a  
1730 bright and clean condition by means of a grinding wheel. A  
1731 file or handstone shall not be used for this purpose. Welds  
1732 should be clean and should not have drips or voids. Any  
1733 weld which shows any defect shall be replaced at no cost by

1734 the Contractor. The Owner shall have final judgment of the  
1735 condition of welds.

1736 **(KK) System Safety.**

1737 (1) System Safety. The Contractor shall perform comprehensive  
1738 safety analyses to identify all potentially hazardous conditions. The  
1739 Contractor shall perform, document and submit quantitative  
1740 analyses as required to ensure that adequate safety consideration  
1741 has been given. Apply system safety analyses to:

1742 (a) Evaluate alternatives.

1743 (b) Evaluate and verify safety requirements of the  
1744 signaling system.

1745 (c) Evaluate the operation/emergency procedures and  
1746 training requirements.

1747 **(LL) Construction Standards and Codes.**

1748 (1) Requirements. Unless modified elsewhere in these Contract  
1749 Documents, the installation of signals and train control equipment  
1750 shall be governed by the latest provisions of the NEC Standard of  
1751 the National Board of Fire Underwriters for Electrical Wiring and  
1752 Apparatus, the AREMA Communications and Signals Manual,  
1753 MUTCD, FRA rule 234 and all other applicable codes. All  
1754 provisions of these Codes shall be considered applicable whether  
1755 or not specifically mentioned in these Contract Documents.

1756 **(MM) Coordination of the Work.**

1757 (1) Requirements. The Contractor shall submit an installation  
1758 and cut-over sequence plan. The plan shall be submitted prior to  
1759 commencing any field installation work, and shall include, at a  
1760 minimum, the following:

1761 (a) Narrative descriptions and schematics to maintain  
1762 existing train operations and headways.

1763 (b) Narrative descriptions and schematics for temporary  
1764 or interim circuits and materials.

1765 (c) Narrative descriptions and schematics for final circuits  
1766 and materials.

1767 (d) Descriptions for the implementation and sequencing  
1768 of all required tests.

1769 (2) Interface Requirements, roadway traffic signal pre-emption.

1770 (a) A junction box will be provided on the side of the  
1771 Signal Case to interface with the roadway traffic signal cable.

1772 (3) Submittal Requirements.

1773 (a) A sequence plan for installation, testing, and cut-over  
1774 shall be submitted to the Owner, or the designated  
1775 representative of the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall  
1776 be made as described in the appropriate section of this  
1777 specification.

1778 **(NN) Clearance.**

1779 (1) Requirements. For the installation of wayside equipment, the  
1780 Contractor shall be responsible to provide adequate clearance in  
1781 relation to the dynamic outline of trains, utility equipment clearance,  
1782 signal sighting distances, and obstructions and access by  
1783 maintenance personnel.

1784 **(OO) Electrical Connections.**

1785 (1) Terminals. These requirements for electrical connections  
1786 shall apply to factory and field wiring. All wires which are terminated  
1787 on AREMA binding posts shall be fitted with an acceptable  
1788 insulated crimped type terminal as described in AREMA  
1789 Communications and Signal Manual, Part 14.1.1. These terminals  
1790 shall be placed on the wire by means of standard forming tools of  
1791 the proper size, equipped with locks to assure that the proper  
1792 pressure is applied before the tool is released. Care shall be taken  
1793 to assure that the correct size of wire terminal is used and that the  
1794 wire is thoroughly cleaned and centered properly in the wire  
1795 terminal when using the forming tool.

1796 (2) Stripping of Wires. Wire terminals shall not be bent, nicked  
1797 or otherwise damaged. An acceptable wirestripping tool shall be  
1798 carefully used to remove the insulation from No. 9 AWG and  
1799 smaller wires. Scraping of these conductors with any sharp  
1800 instruments shall not be permitted. For wires larger than No. 9  
1801 AWG, a knife may be used to remove the insulation, extreme care  
1802 being taken to prevent nicking the conductors.

1803 (3) Wire Connections. Connections to bases for plug-in relays  
1804 and similar connections to lever and lamp contacts shall be  
1805 soldered or crimped using a connector.

1806 (4) Submittal Requirements.

1807 (a) Terminals, crimping and strip tools, and wire  
1808 connectors proposed for use shall be submitted to the  
1809 Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for  
1810 approval. Submittals shall be made as described in the  
1811 appropriate section of this specification.

1812 **(PP) Painting.**

1813 (1) Requirement. All painting and other coating shall be  
1814 furnished and applied as specified herein.

1815  
1816 (2) The painting and coating of materials and equipment  
1817 furnished under these Contract Documents shall comply with the  
1818 requirements of the AREMA Communications and Signal Manual,  
1819 Part 1.5.10, insofar as they apply and except as hereinafter  
1820 modified. With the exception of galvanized and plated surfaces,  
1821 machined surfaces, wires and cable, bolts and nuts for field  
1822 assembly and other similar surfaces and materials, all materials  
1823 and equipment to be furnished under this Contract shall be cleaned  
1824 and painted in the factory with one (1) prime coat and one (1) finish  
1825 coat. All equipment shall be touched up after installation.

1826  
1827 (3) Brand. Paints for primer and finishing coats shall be a  
1828 recognized acceptable proprietary brand.

1829  
1830 (4) Application. No paint shall be applied on wet, damp, frosted  
1831 or dirty surfaces, or when the temperature of the air is below forty  
1832 (40) degrees Fahrenheit.

1833  
1834 (5) Inaccessible Surfaces. Surfaces required to be painted and  
1835 which shall be inaccessible after installation or erection shall be  
1836 given two (2) additional coats of paint before installation or erection.

1837  
1838 (6) Damage. If any surface, which has been painted, is  
1839 damaged prior to the completion of the work under this Contract,  
1840 such damaged surface shall be cleaned, touched-up, or completely  
1841 repainted by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract.

1842  
1843 (7) Submittal Requirements.  
1844 (a) Paints, including spray paints used for touch-up, shall  
1845 be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative  
1846 of the Owner, for approval. Submittals shall be made as  
1847 described in the appropriate section of this specification.  
1848



1849

**(QQ) Stenciling and Marking of Equipment.**

1850

1851

1852

1853

(1) Identification. Instrument cases, equipment and junction boxes shall have the name of each individual piece shown directly on the respective door, cover, or frame by means of permanently stenciled lettering.

1854

1855

1856

1857

1858

(2) Milepost and DOT Crossing Number. The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the Milepost and the DOT Crossing Number are stenciled on the roadway side of the signal house. Stenciled identifications shall be in black paint in letters five inches tall.

1859

**(RR) System Delivery Requirements.**

1860

1861

1862

1863

1864

(1) Scope. The contractor shall provide fully tested, functional, signal system. Equipment and materials used shall have individual certificates of conformance proving that they have been fully tested and proven acceptable. Field testing shall provide validation of system function.

1865

1866

1867

(2) Factory Testing. Factory Testing shall include, but not be limited to, the testing described. All tests shall be documented on an approved testing form.

1868

1869

1870

(a) Relay Test. All vital relays shall be factory testing in accordance with AREMA Communications and Signals Manual, Parts, 6.4.1.

1871

1872

1873

(b) Equipment Functional and Operating Tests. Perform testing on the following equipment items to verify the proper setup, function, and operation of each:

1874

1. Vital Relays

1875

1876

2. Constant Warning Time Device and associated equipment

1877

3. Event Recorder

1878

4. Power Supplies

1879

1880

(c) Signal Case Wiring. Factory wired Signal Case shall be tested as described below:

1881

1882

1883

1884

1. All factory wiring shall be continuity tested. The continuity test shall be done with a buzzer and appropriate battery. During this test, all tagging shall be checked and verified. The set of plans used to wire

1885 the Signal Case shall be used during this test. As  
1886 each wire is tested it shall be marked off in green on  
1887 the plans. When all wires on a page have been  
1888 marked in green, the tester shall sign and date the  
1889 page.

1890 2. A wire count shall be performed to verify that  
1891 the number of wires that are connected to terminals  
1892 posts, relay plug boards, and other termination points  
1893 are in accordance with the approved wiring plans.

1894 3. All vital and non-vital wiring shall receive a  
1895 complete circuit breakdown test. Each relay contact  
1896 shall be opened, the appropriate relays and processor  
1897 inputs shall be observed to drop, and the appropriate  
1898 signal equipment shall be observed to respond as  
1899 intended. The correct operation of each break point  
1900 shall be noted on the plans with a check mark. When  
1901 all breaks on a page have been checked off the test  
1902 shall sign and date the page.

1903 (3) Field Testing. Field Testing shall include, but not be limited  
1904 to, the testing described. All tests shall be documented on an  
1905 approved testing form.

1906 (a) Interior and exterior condition of the equipment shall  
1907 be verified with discrepancies, and corrections, noted on a  
1908 discrepancy form. Minor discrepancies in fit and finish may  
1909 be repaired; however, major discrepancies shall be grounds  
1910 for rejection of material. The Owner has final judgment of the  
1911 suitability of equipment. The Contractor shall replace  
1912 rejected equipment at no additional cost to the project.

1913 (b) Energized Electrical. The Contractor shall test all  
1914 energized electrical systems in the Equipment Case noting  
1915 discrepancies, and corrections, on a discrepancy form. All  
1916 discrepancies shall be corrected.

1917 (c) Ground Testing. A test for grounds shall be performed  
1918 on each energy bus furnishing power to circuits that affect  
1919 the safety of warning system operation. All circuits shall be  
1920 free of grounds.

1921 (d) Flashing Light Units and Lamp Voltage. Flashing light  
1922 units shall be inspected for proper alignment and frequency  
1923 of flash. Lamp voltage shall be tested.

1924	(e) Insulation Resistance Tests. Insulation resistance tests shall be made between all conductors and ground, and between conductors in each multiconductor cable. Insulation resistance of conductors to ground, or conductor to conductor shall not be less than 40 megohms. Insulation resistance testing shall be made using a James Biddle Major Megger Insulation Tester Type 21159, or an approved equivalent.
1925	
1926	
1927	
1928	
1929	
1930	(f) Insulated Joints, Bonds and Track Connections. Insulated joints, bond wires and track connections shall be inspected. Discrepancies shall be corrected. Approach distances shall be wheeled off and noted against the Contract Drawings.
1931	
1932	
1933	
1934	
1935	
1936	(g) Constant Warning Time Device Setup. The constant warning time device shall be setup per the recommendations of the manufacturer. Testing shall confirm that a 0.06Ω track shunt is detected by the device. Lumped impedance adjustment, narrowband termination compensation, and 50% and 100% approach distance shunt values should all be tested.
1937	
1938	
1939	
1940	
1941	
1942	(h) System Operation.
1943	
1944	
1945	
1946	
1947	
1948	1. Observe two trains in each direction over the constant warning device track. Confirm that the crossing system operates as expected and that no tail ringing occurs as the trains recede from the crossing. Observe the operation of the constant warning time device as the trains approach and recede and verify that the track levels rise and fall in a linear manner. Note discontinuities in the approaches and investigate to determine if rail connections and rail bonds are in good condition in those areas of the track. The results of all testing shall be captured on testing forms. Discrepancies shall be corrected before the crossing is signed into service.
1949	
1950	
1951	
1952	
1953	
1954	2. Track circuit operation. All track circuits shall be tested to assure that they are correctly setup and that the track relay, or equivalent of the track relay, deenergizes when a 0.06Ω shunt is placed across the track circuit.
1955	
1956	
1957	
1958	
1959	
1960	
1961	
1962	

- 1963 3. The results of all testing shall be captured on  
1964 testing forms. Discrepancies shall be corrected before  
1965 the crossing is signed into service.
- 1966 (4) Submittal Requirements. Submittals shall be made as  
1967 described in the appropriate section of this specification.
- 1968 (a) The test plan and test forms proposed for use shall be  
1969 submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative of  
1970 the Owner, for approval.
- 1971 (b) Following the factory testing, completed test forms  
1972 and marked up set of wiring plans shall be submitted to the  
1973 Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner, for  
1974 approval.
- 1975 (c) Following the field testing, completed test forms shall  
1976 be submitted to the Owner, or the designated representative  
1977 of the Owner, for approval.
- 1978 **(SS) System Required Testing.**
- 1979 (1) Testing shall be performed as directed by MUTCD Part 8,  
1980 and FRA Rules 234 and 236 (as applicable). All testing shall be  
1981 recorded on testing forms. Discrepancies shall be corrected before  
1982 the crossing is signed into service. Testing shall include, but not  
1983 necessarily be limited to, the following tests:
- 1984 (a) FRA 234.211. Security of warning system apparatus.  
1985 Assure that all apparatus and housings are secured against  
1986 unauthorized entry. Testing forms shall record that locks  
1987 have been installed as required.
- 1988 (b) FRA 234.249. Grounds. Assure that each circuit that  
1989 affects the proper functioning of a highway grade crossing  
1990 warning system is free of any ground, or combination of  
1991 grounds, that would permit a current flow of 75% of more of  
1992 the release value of any relay or electromagnetic device in  
1993 the circuit. Relief from this requirement shall only be  
1994 provided as described in the text of this rule. Testing forms  
1995 shall record the results of all ground testing.
- 1996 (c) FRA 234.251. Standby Power System. Assure that  
1997 the standby power system is capable of operating the  
1998 highway grade crossing warning system in the event of an  
1999 interruption to the primary power system and further assure  
2000 that the capacity of the standby power system is correctly

2001 recorded on the plans. Testing forms shall record the results  
2002 of the standby power system testing.

2003 (d) FRA 234.253. Flashing light and lamp voltage.  
2004 Warning Aspect. Assure that the flashing light units are  
2005 properly positioned and aligned, and are visible at least 300  
2006 feet from the crossing on a bright day with the sun near its  
2007 zenith. Light units shall flash alternately at a rate of 35 to 55  
2008 flashes per minute. Hoods and backgrounds shall be  
2009 provided for all lights. Roundels and reflectors shall be clean  
2010 and in good condition. Lamp voltage as measured at the  
2011 farthest light from the crossing shall not be less than 85% of  
2012 the prescribed rating for the lamp. Testing forms shall record  
2013 the results of the flashing light and lamp voltage testing.

2014 (e) FRA 234.255. Gate arm and gate mechanism. Assure  
2015 that the gate arm movement properly operates. Testing  
2016 forms shall record the results of the gate arm testing.

2017 (f) FRA 234.257. Warning system operation. Assure that  
2018 the crossing warning system, including warning bells,  
2019 function properly. Testing forms shall confirm the proper  
2020 operation of the warning system and the warning bells.

2021 (g) FRA 234.259. Warning time. Length of Circuit. Assure  
2022 that normal trains provide a minimum of 20 seconds of  
2023 warning time. In no case shall a normal train provide less  
2024 than 20 seconds of warning time. Testing forms shall record  
2025 the length of the approach tracks as measured from the  
2026 track connections at the crossing, and the warning time for  
2027 trains approaching the crossing from both directions.

2028 (h) FRA 234.261. Highway traffic signal pre-emption.  
2029 Traffic Signals Near Grade Crossings. The Contractor shall  
2030 assure that pre-emption circuits work as described in the  
2031 Contract Drawings.

2032 (i) FRA 234.263. Relays. Test all new relays installed as  
2033 a part of this project to assure that they function per their  
2034 manufacturer's specifications. Certificates of Conformance,  
2035 as provided by the manufacturer, shall be included as part of  
2036 the testing documentation. Testing forms shall record the  
2037 results of all relay testing.

2038 (j) FRA 234.265. Timing relays and timing devices. No  
2039 testing is required for the timing functions of the constant

2040 warning time devices and the solid-state crossing controllers  
2041 beyond that previously described in this section.

2042 (k) FRA 234.267. Insulation resistance tests, wires in  
2043 trunking and cables. Insulation resistance testing shall be  
2044 performed on all cables. Newly installed cables shall have  
2045 an insulation resistance of 40 Megohms, either conductor to  
2046 conductor, or conductor to ground. Insulation resistance  
2047 testing shall be made using a James Biddle Major Megger  
2048 Insulation Tester Type 21159, or an approved equivalent.  
2049 Testing forms shall record the results of all insulation  
2050 resistance testing.

2051 (l) FRA 234.269. Cut-out circuits. The Contractor shall  
2052 test the circuits switch position override circuits for the  
2053 crossings. Testing forms shall record the results of all  
2054 override circuits.

2055 (m) FRA 234.271. Insulated rail joints, bond wires, and  
2056 track connections. The Contractor shall inspect all insulated  
2057 rail joints, bond wires and track connections. Testing forms  
2058 shall record the results of such inspection.

2059 (n) FRA 234.201. Location of plans. Plans required for  
2060 proper maintenance and testing shall be kept at each  
2061 highway-rail grade crossing warning system location. Plans  
2062 shall be legible and correct.

2063 (o) FRA 234.209. The normal functioning of any system  
2064 shall not be interfered with in testing or otherwise without  
2065 first taking measures to provide for safety of highway traffic  
2066 that depends on normal functioning of such system.

2067 (p) FRA 234.227. Train detection apparatus. Train  
2068 detection apparatus shall be maintained to detect a train or  
2069 railcar in any part of a train detection circuit, in accordance  
2070 with the design of the warning system.

2071 (q) FRA 234.229. Shunting sensitivity. Each highway-rail  
2072 grade crossing train detection circuit shall be to shunt at  
2073 0.06Ω. Test and record the shunting sensitivity of each track  
2074 circuit.

2075 (r) FRA 234.231. Fouling wires shall be installed as  
2076 required.

2077 (s) FRA 234.233. Rail Joints. Each non-insulated rail joint  
2078 located within the limits of a highway rail grade crossing train  
2079 detection circuit shall be bonded by means other than joint  
2080 bars and the bonds shall be maintained in such condition to  
2081 ensure electrical conductivity.

2082 (t) FRA 234.239. Each wire shall be tagged or otherwise  
2083 so marked that it can be identified at each terminal.

2084 **(TT) Submittal Requirements.**

2085 (1) Scope. Submittals shall be made as directed by this  
2086 specification and as detailed in the Contract Documents  
2087 Requirements Listing (CDRL) table following.

2088 (2) Format. Submittals shall provide sufficient information to  
2089 allow the reviewer to determine that they are suitable for the  
2090 purpose for which they are proposed. Cut sheets or shop drawings  
2091 shall be provided for all equipment or materials submitted. Where  
2092 more than one item is shown on a cut sheet or drawing, some  
2093 means such as cross-out or highlighting shall be used to indicate  
2094 the item being submitted.

2095 (a) Submittals shall be made on 8 ½" x 11" paper. Where  
2096 cut sheets or drawings are larger than this, they shall be  
2097 folded to an 8 ½" x 11" size.

2098 (b) 3 copies of each submittal shall be provided to the  
2099 Owner, or the designated representative of the Owner.  
2100 Submittals shall be accompanied by a transmittal that clearly  
2101 identifies the submittal by specification section and  
2102 description. Transmittals shall also provide the date that the  
2103 submittal is made, and the contact information of the  
2104 individual responsible for making the submittal.

2105 (c) The Owner, or the designated representative of the  
2106 Owner, shall review the submittal packages and shall return  
2107 1 copy of the package to the Contractor within 15 working  
2108 days of its receipt. The package shall be accompanied by a  
2109 transmittal identifying the package and providing the  
2110 following information:

- 2111 1. ACCEPTED. Submittal accepted without  
2112 comment. Submitted item may be used in the work.
- 2113 2. REJECTED. Submittal rejected. Comments  
2114 provided with the rejection notice, including comments

2115 written on the submittal sheets, will identify the  
2116 deficiencies in the submission. Submitted item may  
2117 not be used in the work. Item shall be resubmitted  
2118 with deficiencies corrected.

2119 (d) Items that require resubmission shall be subject to the  
2120 same requirements as the original submission. The Owner,  
2121 or the designated representative of the Owner, shall return 1  
2122 copy of the resubmitted package to the Contractor within 10  
2123 working days of its receipt. The package shall be  
2124 accompanied by a transmittal identifying the package and  
2125 providing information as to its status.

2126 **660.04 Measurement.** Railroad signal system will be paid on a lump sum  
2127 basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

2128  
2129 **660.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted railroad signal  
2130 system on a contract lump sum basis. Payment will be full compensation for the  
2131 prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

2132  
2133 The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the  
2134 proposal schedule:

2135		
2136	<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
2137		
2138	Railroad Signal System	Lump Sum

2139  
2140 The Engineer will pay for the accepted hauling and stockpiling of salvaged  
2141 materials and equipment off the right-of-way, as order by the Engineer, in  
2142 accordance with Subsection 104.02-Changes.”

2143  
2144 **END OF SECTION 660**



1 Make the following section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **"SECTION 661 - RAILROAD TRACK CONSTRUCTION**

4  
5 **661.01 Description.** This section describes new ballasted railroad track  
6 construction and track rehabilitation.

7 Construction of this Project (Ft. Barrette Road At-grade Crossing) shall be  
8 coordinated with Steve Vendt of the Hawaiian Railway Society (HRS) for both  
9 railroad operating schedule and construction oversight (808-681-5461).

10 Construction of the crossing shall be performed during weekdays (M-F). The  
11 track shall be in service for all scheduled trains and maintenance operations.  
12 Contractor shall notify HRS at least two weeks prior to any track construction  
13 activities.

14 The Contractor shall notify the State of Hawaii, Department of Land and Natural  
15 Recourses (attn: State Historian) prior to completion of this project, so that a final  
16 field inspection can be carried out.

17  
18 **(A) Definitions.**

19 **(1)** AREMA: American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-  
20 of-Way.

21 **(2)** FRA: Federal Railroad Administration.

22 **(3)** HRS: Hawaiian Railway Society

23 **(4)** MUTCD: Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices

24 **(5)** HDOT: State of Hawaii, Department of Transportation

25 **(6)** SHPD: State of Hawaii, Department of Land and Natural  
26 Resources, State Historic Preservation Division.

27 **(7)** Track: Railroad section consisting of rails, ties, ballast and  
28 OTM (measured in TF).

29 **(8)** Rail: Single rail (measured in LF and tons).

30 **(9)** TF: Track feet.

31 **(10)** OR&L: Oahu Railway & Land Co.

32 **(11)** OTM: Other Track Materials defined as miscellaneous items  
33 used in Track Construction including but not limited to tie plates, tie  
34 pads, spikes, anchors, joint bars, bolts, nuts, washers, rail clips,  
35 etc.

36 **(12)** Roadbed/Subgrade: Surface of graded embankment or cut  
37 section below the ballast and/or subballast section.

38 **(B) Quality Assurance.**

**(1) Referenced Standards:**

(a) American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-Of-Way Association (AREMA):

1. 2018 Manual for Railway Engineering (hereinafter referred to as AREMA Manual).

**(2) American National Standards Institute (ANSI):**

(a) CP-189, Standard for Qualification and Certification of Nondestructive Testing Personnel.

**(3) ASTM International (ASTM):**

(a) C88, Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.

(b) C117, Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75- $\mu$ m (No. 200 Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.

(c) C127, Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Ag.

(d) C131, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

(e) C136, Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate.

(f) C142, Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates.

(g) C535, Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Large-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

(h) C702, Standard Practice for Reducing Samples of Aggregate to Testing Size.

(i) D75, Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates.

(j) D3776, Standard Test Methods for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric.

(k) D4354, Standard Practice for Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing.

(l) D4355, Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc Type Apparatus.

- 74 (m) D4491, Standard Test Methods for Water  
75 Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
- 76 (n) D4533, Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing  
77 Strength of Geotextiles.
- 78 (o) D4595, Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties  
79 of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method.
- 80 (p) D4632, Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking  
81 Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
- 82 (q) D4716, Test Method for Determining the (In-plane)  
83 Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a  
84 Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head.
- 85 (r) D4751, Standard Test Method for Determining  
86 Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.
- 87 (s) D4759, Standard Practice for Determining the  
88 Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics.
- 89 (t) D4791, Standard Test Method for Flat Particles,  
90 Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in  
91 Coarse Aggregate.
- 92 (u) D4833, Standard Test Method for Index Puncture  
93 Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related  
94 Products.
- 95 (v) F512, Standard Specification for Smooth-Wall Poly  
96 Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit and Fittings for Underground  
97 Installation.
- 98 **(4)** American Welding Society (AWS):
- 99 (a) D1.1, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
- 100 **(5)** American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):
- 101 (a) U-1 & T-1 Category System Standards, Crossties and  
102 Switch Ties – Conditioning and Preservative Treatment by  
103 Pressure Processes.
- 104 (b) M2, Standard for Inspection of Treated Wood  
105 Products.
- 106 (c) M6, Brands Used on Forest Products.
- 107 (d) P2, Standard for Creosote Solutions.
- 108 **(6)** Federal Railroad Administration (FRA):
- 109 (a) Title 49 Part 200 - Part 399 - Transportation.

- 110 (7) U.S. Federal Highway Administration (FHWA):  
111 (a) SA-89-006, Manual on Uniform Traffic Control  
112 Devices for Streets and Highways.
- 113 (C) Submittals.
- 114 (1) Shop Drawings:
- 115 (a) See Section 106 – Control of Material for  
116 requirements for the mechanics and administration of the  
117 submittal process.
- 118 (b) As-built drawings.
- 119 (c) Product data:
- 120 1. Wood ties: Name of the tie manufacturer, Rail  
121 Tie Association membership, the wood species  
122 proposed, the quantities of ties for each specie  
123 proposed, and product data for the ties to be  
124 furnished, including the type of seasoning to be  
125 utilized, prior to ordering the ties.
- 126 2. Relay rail, joint bars, insulated joint bars and  
127 compromise joint bars:
- 128 a. For relay rail the required information  
129 shall include weight, section, lengths, and the  
130 name of the supplier.
- 131 b. The maximum allowable vertical wear  
132 on the rail head and the maximum allowable  
133 horizontal wear on the side of the rail shall be  
134 provided.
- 135 c. The design of the joint bars and  
136 compromise joint bars proposed to be  
137 furnished with each rail section shall also be  
138 provided.
- 139 3. Miscellaneous track materials: Manufacturer's  
140 data for all track materials to be furnished.
- 141 4. Crossing material or surface: Within 30 days  
142 of the Notice to Proceed, the brand name of the  
143 premanufactured crossing material or crossing  
144 surface material proposed for use along with  
145 manufacturer's literature concerning the product  
146 including installation procedure; and for built-in-place  
147 crossings, the type of materials to be used along with  
148 manufacturer's literature.

- 149
- 150
- 151
- 152
- 153
- 154
- 155
- 156
- 157
- 158
- 159
- 160
- 161
- 162
- 163
- 164
- 165
- 166
- 167
- 168
- 169
- 170
- 171
- 172
- 173
- 174
- 175
- 176
- 177
- 178
- 179
- 180
- 181
- 182
- 183
- 184
5. Thermite welding procedures:
    - a. A detailed statement covering the step-by-step procedures to be employed in making the welds, including a complete description of each of the following items, as applicable, and any other essential characteristics included in the welding procedures:
      - i. The manufacturer's trade name for the welding process.
      - ii. Quality control procedures to be followed.
      - iii. The contractual agreements with any subcontractor employed by the Contractor in doing the Work.
  - (d) Samples:
    1. Ballast and subballast:
      - a. Samples of the ballast and subballast for testing.
      - b. Samples shall be submitted a minimum of 30 days prior to the installation of the material.
      - c. Samples shall be obtained from the quarry, supplier, or other source that will be used to provide the ballast and subballast materials for this Project using the methods described in ASTM D75.
  - (e) Test reports:
    1. Sampling and testing: One certified copy of Test Reports for each test performed on the ballast and subballast within 2 working days of the test completion.
    2. Wood ties:
      - a. Certified test and inspection reports for crossties and switch ties subsequent to treatment, a minimum of seven calendar days prior to any ties being installed in track.



220 (d) Initial approval by the Engineer will not prevent the  
221 removal and replacement of materials that are materially  
222 defective or materials not meeting this specification that are  
223 discovered during construction and/or routine quality  
224 control/quality assurance operations.

225 **(2) Geotextiles:**

226 (a) Geotextiles shall be shipped and stored in their  
227 original ultraviolet resistant cover until the day of installation.

228 (b) Geotextiles shall be protected from vandalism,  
229 temperatures greater than 140 degrees Fahrenheit, dirt,  
230 dust, mud, debris, moisture, sunlight, and ultraviolet rays.

231 (c) Geotextiles delivered to the Project site shall be  
232 clearly labeled on the material cover to show the  
233 manufacturer's name, brand name, fabric type, location and  
234 date manufactured, lot identification, width, and length.

235 **(E) Qualifications**

236 **(1) Track Construction:** Track construction shall be performed  
237 under the direction of qualified and competent supervisory  
238 personnel experienced in railroad construction, with a minimum of  
239 10 years of railroad construction experience.

240 **(2) Rail and Bond Welding:** Welding shall be performed under  
241 the direct supervision of an experienced welding supervisor or  
242 foreman, with at least 5 years of experience with welding of railroad  
243 track.

244 **(F) Project/Site Conditions**

245 **(1) Temporary Work:**

246 (a) During construction, suitable roads and crossings with  
247 all necessary lights, signs, drainage, and other  
248 appurtenances required for safe public and local travel shall  
249 be provided.

250 (b) Suitable temporary fences shall be erected and  
251 maintained where required to prevent trespass upon work or  
252 damage to adjoining property.

253 (c) Drainage shall be maintained, and the accumulation  
254 of water that might affect the stability of the roadbed will not  
255 be permitted.

256 **661.02 Materials.**

257 **(A) Salvaged Materials**

- 258                   **(1)**     Dunnage:
- 259                   (a)     Pallets, sills, and other material used for packaging  
260                   and stacking salvaged track items shall be clean, free of  
261                   decay or other defect, and sufficiently sturdy for the service  
262                   intended.
- 263                   **(2)**     Marking Paint:
- 264                   (a)     Marking paint shall be a good quality oil-based spray  
265                   marking paint or a good quality oil-based paint marker.
- 266                   **(3)**     Salvaging Rail:
- 267                   (a)     The Contractor shall salvage rail as directed; the  
268                   Owner will make available salvaged rail to the Contractor  
269                   subject to the following:
- 270                                 1.     Nondefective and reclaimable rails salvaged  
271                                 from existing tracks may be used to execute spot rail  
272                                 replacement work at other locations of the Project,  
273                                 subject to review and approval of the materials by the  
274                                 Engineer.
- 275                                 2.     Reclaimable defective rails may be used to  
276                                 construct guardrails provided all defects can be  
277                                 cropped off.
- 278   a.     Detailed inspection shall be made of  
279   such rails to ensure that rails which contain  
280   critical defects such as transverse defects,  
281   head-web separations, vertical split heads,  
282   pipe, split webs, etc., are not incorporated in  
283   the work.
- 284   b.     Loose rails located along the right-of-  
285   way shall be inspected and used as directed.
- 286                   **(4)**     Joint Bars:
- 287                   (a)     Nondefective joint bars salvaged from existing tracks  
288                   may be used to execute spot replacement work at other  
289                   locations of the Project, subject to review and approval of the  
290                   material by the Engineer.
- 291                   **(5)**     Tie Plates:
- 292                   (a)     Tie plates salvaged from existing tracks, which are  
293                   not broken, cracked, or severely corroded or worn, may be  
294                   used to execute the work subject to review and approval of  
295                   the material by the Engineer.



**(B) Ballast**

(1) Prepared ballast shall be crushed stone, Size No. 4 conforming to AREMA Manual, Chapter 1, Part 2, for quality, soundness and gradation.

(2) Ballast materials shall meet the property requirements shown in TABLE I.

TABLE I. MINIMUM PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS - BALLAST

PROPERTY	MAXIMUM VALUE	MINIMUM VALUE	TEST METHOD
Percent passing No. 200 Sieve	1.0 percent		ASTM C136 ASTM C117
Bulk specific gravity Rock		2.60	ASTM C127
Absorption Rock	2.0 percent		ASTM C127
Clay lumps and friable particles	0.5 percent		ASTM C142
Degradation	35 percent		ASTM C535
Soundness			ASTM C88
Sodium sulfate - 5 cycles	10 percent		
Flat or elongated particles	5 percent		ASTM D4791

(3) Crushed No. 4 Coral shall be used for the top 2-in in open track.

**(C) Subballast**

(1) Subballast shall consist of aggregate-soil materials conforming to Section 304 – Aggregate Base Course and Section 703.06 – Aggregate for Untreated Base.

**(D) Cement-Treated Permeable Base**

(1) Cement-Treated permeable base used outside of railroad ties shall conform to Section 309 – Portland Cement Treated Permeable Base.

**(E) Geotextile**

**(1) Physical Property Requirements:**

(a) The geotextile shall be composed of woven high-tenacity microfilament polypropylene yarns.

(b) The use of woven slit film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed.

(c) The geotextile shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors as necessary to make the filaments resistant to deterioration from ultraviolet light and heat exposure, particularly prior to placement and coverage.

(d) The fibers shall be formed into a network which will be dimensionally stable.

(e) The edges of the geotextile shall be finished in a way to prevent the outer fibers from being pulled away from the geotextile.

(f) The geotextile shall exceed the applicability property requirements stated in TABLE II.

(F) TABLE II. PROPERTY REQUIREMENTS -  
GEOTEXTILE

PROPERTY	MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS *	TEST METHOD
Grab tensile elongation	21%	ASTM D4632
Grab tensile strength	350 LBS	ASTM D4632
CBR puncture strength	1,340 LBS	ASTM D6241
Trapezoidal tear strength	125 LBS	ASTM D4533
Apparent opening size (AOS) (maximum required valve)	Less than 0.425 mm (No. 40)	ASTM D4751
Normal permeability (k)	4.75 cm/sec	ASTM D4491
Permittivity	0.96 per sec	ASTM D4491
Ultraviolet degradation at 500 hours	90 percent strength retained	ASTM D4355
Percent open area	6%	

\* These property requirements are Minimum Average Roll Values in the weaker principal direction.

**(2) Dimensional Requirements:**

(a) Each roll of Geotextile shall span the entire width of the roadbed and be at least 12 FT.

- 337           **(F)    Geogrid**
- 338           **(1)    Physical Property Requirements:**
- 339               (a)    The Geogrid shall be a polypropylene material and  
340               shall consist of geometric triangles and shall conform to  
341               Section 321 – Triaxial Geogrid.
- 342               (b)    The Geogrid shall be placed to provide stability in the  
343               railroad ballast.
- 344           **(2)    Dimensional Requirements:**
- 345               (a)    Each roll of Geogrid shall span the entire width of the  
346               roadbed and be at least 12 FT.
- 347           **(G)    Wood Ties**
- 348           **(1)    All ties shall be new.**
- 349               (a)    Species shall be new oak or an approved equal per  
350               AREMA 5-4.1I (1)
- 351               (b)    All crossties shall be AREMA approved hardwood.
- 352               (c)    Conditioning and seasoning shall conform to the  
353               requirements of AWP Standard U-1 for the individual wood  
354               species.
- 355               (d)    Ties shall be well seasoned.
- 356               (e)    Prior to preservative treatment, wood ties shall be  
357               dried to the oven dry moisture content, or less, as specified  
358               in AWP Standard U-1.
- 359                     1.    The wood may be air dried, vapor dried, or  
360                     boultonized.
- 361                     2.    Ties which are to be dried by artificial means  
362                     shall be conditioned and treated as soon as possible  
363                     after sawing, but no more than 30 days later.
- 364                     3.    The temperature used for boultonizing shall be  
365                     as high as possible but in no case less than 200  
366                     DegF.
- 367                     4.    Vapor dried ties shall be transferred from  
368                     drying cylinders to treatment cylinders as quickly as  
369                     possible to avoid loss of heat from the seasoned ties.

- 370 (f) Ties shall be pressure treated in accordance with  
371 AREMA Manual, Chapter 30, Part 3, by the empty cell  
372 process with a 60/40 creosote/coal tar solution in  
373 accordance with AWP A P2 to a minimum retention of 7  
374 LBS/CF of wood.
- 375 (g) The Contractor shall record treatment as specified in  
376 AWP A M2.
- 377 (h) Treated ties shall be permanently marked or branded  
378 by the producer in accordance with AWP A M6.
- 379 (i) Ties shall be produced by a member of the Railway  
380 Tie Association.
- 381 (j) All ties shall be incised on all four sides in the pattern  
382 specified in AREMA Manual, Chapter 30, Part 3, prior to  
383 treatment.
- 384 (k) Splits shall not be longer than 4 IN and not wider than  
385 1/4 IN at either end.
- 386 1. Splits longer than 4 IN but not longer than the  
387 width of the face in which the split appears, will be  
388 acceptable if specified anti-splitting devices are  
389 installed with the splits compressed.
- 390 (l) Any required adzing and drilling for spikes shall be  
391 performed prior to treatment.
- 392 (m) Crossties shall be sawed and shall be not less than 7  
393 IN thick and 7 IN wide and shall be to the lengths indicated  
394 in the drawings.
- 395 **(2) Tie Plugs:**
- 396 (a) Tie plugs shall fit holes from which spikes are drawn.  
397 The plugs shall comply and be treated in accordance with  
398 AREMA Manual, Chapter 30, Part 3, Section 3.1.5.
- 399 **(3) Anti-Splitting Devices:**
- 400 (a) Crossties and switch ties shall be equipped on each  
401 end with gang nail end plates anti-splitting devices of the  
402 type specified, regardless of whether or not the wood has  
403 shown any tendency to split.
- 404 (b) Products used shall conform to AREMA Manual,  
405 Chapter 30, Part 3, Sections 3.1.6 and 3.1.7.
- 406 **(H) Rail.**

**(1) Used Rail:**

**(a) Relay rail:**

1. Relay rail shall not have internal defects. Rail for the crossing shall be Contractor furnished 90 ARA-A section. All other rail shall be the existing 60 ASCE.

2. All the 90-lb rail shall be continuous welded rail.

**a. Rail drilling:**

i. The ends of the 90-lb rail where it transitions to 60-lb rail shall be drilled to accommodate a compromise joint.

ii. Drilling shall be uniform and to the patterns specified.

RAIL	DRILLING
90#	5 X 2.5 in.

**b. Length:**

i. No sections of the crossing rail shall be less than 13 FT between welds.

**c. Maximum allowable wear:**

i. For each rail, the average top wear shall meet the requirements on TABLE IV.

ii. Side wear shall be measured 5/8 IN below the original top of rail.

**d. Condition and appearance:**

i. Relay rail shall be free from obvious defects and clean in appearance.

i. Rail shall be straight from line and surface and free from any kinks or bends.

ii. Rail bases shall be solid and free from visual defects such as plate wear, spike notching, pitting, and flame-gouging.

- 441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478
- iii. All existing bond wires shall be removed from relay rail by shear cutting old cables immediately adjacent to the weld or pin.
  - iv. Bond wire heads shall be completely removed from the gage side.
  - e. Maximum allowable lip: Lip or overflow shall not exceed 1/8 IN on either side of the rail head.
  - f. Engine burns:
    - i. Engine burns shall not be greater than 1/2 IN DIA and 1/32 IN deep.
    - ii. A maximum of 6 engine burns is allowed per rail and engine burns shall not affect more than 25 percent of the total order.
  - f. End batter and chipping:
    - i. Rail end batter shall not exceed a maximum of 1/8 IN when measured 1/2 IN from the rail end with an 18 IN straightedge laid only on the rail being measured.
    - ii. Chipped or broken rail ends will not be accepted.
  - g. Running surface damage:
    - i. Running surface damage shall not exceed 1/2 IN long by 1/2 IN wide, and shall be not greater than 1/32 IN deep.
    - ii. Flat spots are not permitted on the rail head.
  - h. Defects not permitted:
    - i. Relay rail having any of the following defects shall not be accepted:
      - a) Bolt hole cracks or breaks, broken base, breaks, crushed head, detail fracture, engine burn fracture, head-web separation,

479 piped rail, horizontal split head,  
480 vertical split head, torch cut rail  
481 ends, torch cut bolt holes, and  
482 compound or transverse fissures.

483 b) The presence of any of  
484 these defects in the rail renders  
485 that rail as scrap.

486

Table IV. Allowable Wear Limits For Relay Rail		
Nominal Rail Weight, lbs/yd	Maximum Allowable Wear, IN	
	Top	Side
90	1/8	3/8

487

488 **(I) Grade Crossings**

489 **(1) Crossing Material or Surface:**

490 (a) Roadway width shall be as indicated in the Contract  
491 Drawings. Crossing material or surface shall comply with the  
492 following:

493 1. Premanufactured, precast concrete panels for  
494 grade crossings shall be constructed of reinforced  
495 concrete having a minimum 28-day compressive  
496 strength of 5,000 psi.

497 a. Each panel shall be manufactured to  
498 meet HS20-44 loading in accordance with  
499 AASHTO HB-16, with 30 percent impact  
500 increment.

501 b. Loading shall be based on single axle  
502 loads of 32,000 LBS.

503 c. Precast crossing panels shall be as  
504 manufactured by OMEGA Industries of  
505 Vancouver, WA or approved equal.

506 **(2) Rail:**

- 507 (a) Rail within the road crossing and beyond either side  
508 of the crossing as shown in the contract drawings shall be  
509 continuous welded rail (CWR) 90 ARA-A as specified in  
510 Paragraph "Rail and Joint Bars."
- 511 **(3) Ties:**
- 512 (a) Ties within the road crossing and beyond each end of  
513 the crossing as shown in the contract drawings shall be  
514 hardwood and shall not be less than 7 IN thick and 9 IN  
515 wide.
- 516 (b) The length shall be 8 FT.
- 517 **(4) Track Materials:**
- 518 (a) or premanufactured crossing surfaces or systems, tie  
519 plates, spikes or other rail fasteners, rail anchors, and other  
520 track materials shall conform to the manufacturer's  
521 recommendations.
- 522 1. Unless specified by the crossing manufacturer,  
523 track materials shall be as specified in Paragraph  
524 "Miscellaneous Track Materials."
- 525 **(5) Threaded Fasteners and Screw Spikes:**
- 526 (a) Threaded fasteners for use in grade crossings shall  
527 be of the sizes and lengths specified by the grade crossing  
528 manufacturer or as indicated for built-in-place crossings.
- 529 1. Screw spikes shall have a minimum ultimate  
530 tensile strength of 60,000 psi and shall be galvanized  
531 for corrosion protection.
- 532 **(6) Pipe for Subdrains:**
- 533 (a) Pipe for subdrains shall be 4 IN DIA smooth sided,  
534 perforated polyethylene complying with ASTM F405,  
535 Schedule 80 Pipes connections exiting the ballast shall be  
536 smooth sided non-perforated.
- 537 **(7) Signal Conduit:**
- 538 (a) Signal conduit under grade crossings shall be 4 IN  
539 DIA PVC pipe conforming to ASTM F512, and shall be a  
540 minimum of Schedule 80.
- 541 **(J) Other Track Materials (OTM)**
- 542 **(1) Spikes:**
- 543 (a) Track spikes:



- 544 1. Track spikes shall be new and shall conform to  
545 AREMA Manual, Chapter 5, Part 2.
- 546 a. Track spikes size 6 IN by 5/8 IN.
- 547 **(2) Bolts, Nuts, and Spring Washers:**
- 548 (a) New track bolts, nuts, and spring washers shall be  
549 used throughout the Project for all rail.
- 550 1. Bolts and nuts:
- 551 a. The various rail, joint bars, and rail  
552 drillings require various lengths and diameters  
553 of bolt assemblies.
- 554 i. The Contractor shall determine the  
555 number of bolt assemblies of each size  
556 required.
- 557 ii. All bolt diameters shall be the largest  
558 possible for a given rail drilling and joint  
559 bar punching.
- 560 iii. Track bolts and nuts shall conform to  
561 AREMA Manual, Chapter 4, Part 2.
- 562 iv. Track bolts shall be long enough to  
563 leave at least two threads exposed after  
564 the nut is tightened.
- 565 2. Spring washers:
- 566 a. Spring washers and nuts shall be sized  
567 to ensure that the spring washer develops its  
568 full reactive force and does not jam into the  
569 joint bar hole.
- 570 i. Spring washers shall be of the size to fit  
571 the bolt and nut used and shall conform  
572 to AREMA Manual, Chapter 4, Part 2,  
573 and AREMA Track Work Plans, Section  
574 M12.
- 575 **(3) Rail anchors:**
- 576 (a) New installation:
- 577 1. Rail anchors for new installations shall be new.

578 a. Sizes shall conform to the various sizes  
579 of rail on the Project and conform to  
580 "Specifications for Rail Anchors" in AREMA  
581 Manual, Chapter 5, Part 7.

582 b. Anchors may be either drive-on or  
583 spring type.

584 (b) Salvaged rail anchors:

585 1. Rail anchors salvaged from the track being  
586 removed shall become the property of HRS and shall  
587 be removed from the site and delivered to the HRS  
588 yard east of the project site.

589 a. No used anchors shall be reinstalled.

590 **(4) Insulated Joints:**

591 (a) Insulated joints shall conform to applicable portions of  
592 AREMA Manual, Chapter 4, Part 2.

593 (b) Conventional continuous insulated joints with fiber  
594 insulation shall not be used.

595 (c) Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, insulated  
596 joints shall be for the following rail sections, rail drilling, and  
597 number of joints:

RAIL SECTION	DRILLING	NO. JOINTS
60 ASCE	5 x 2-1/2	9

598

599 **(5) Joint Bars:**

600 (a) Joint bars shall be of the size, shape, and punching  
601 pattern to fit the rail being joined.

602 (b) Joint bars removed from existing track not used shall  
603 be salvaged and transported to the HRS yard east of the  
604 project site.

605 (c) Compromise joint bars:

606 1. Compromise joint bars shall be of the size,  
607 shape, and punching pattern to fit the rail sizes and  
608 sections being joined.

609 a. Only factory designed and constructed  
610 (forged or cast) compromise joint bars shall be  
611 used to join rails of different sizes.

- 612 (b) New compromise joint bars:
- 613 1. Compromise joint bars shall conform to the
- 614 requirements of "Specifications For Quenched
- 615 Carbon-Steel Joint Bars and Forged Compromise
- 616 Joint Bars" found in AREMA Manual, Chapter 4, Part
- 617 2.
- 618 (c) Used compromise joint bars:
- 619 1. Requirements for joint bars in Paragraph "Used
- 620 Joint Bars" shall also apply to used compromise joint
- 621 bars.
- 622 **(6) Tie Plates:**
- 623 (a) General:
- 624 1. Tie plates shall be of the dimensions and
- 625 punching pattern (A or B) to fit the rail.
- 626 2. Tie plates shall be Canted, 40:1.
- 627 (b) Used (or New) tie plates:
- 628 1. Used tie plates in good condition may be used
- 629 and shall be the dimensions as originally specified by
- 630 AREMA Manual.
- 631 a. The used tie plates shall not be smaller than 7-
- 632 1/2 by 10 IN for use with relay rail having
- 633 nominal weights less than 100 LBS/YD.
- 634 2. Used tie plates shall be free from excessive
- 635 rust, pitting, mechanical damage, and dirt and other
- 636 foreign materials.
- 637 a. Cracked or broken plates shall be considered
- 638 as scrap and shall not be used.
- 639 b. Shoulders on the tie plates shall project a
- 640 minimum of 1/4 IN above the plane of the rail
- 641 seat.
- 642 c. The thickness of the tie plate shall be at least
- 643 1/2 IN when measured anywhere in the rail
- 644 seat area.

645 d. Spike holes shall be square and not corroded,  
646 worn, or mechanically enlarged.

647 **(K) Bonding.**

648 **(1) Rail Bonds:**

649 (a) Rail bonds shall be exothermic type ("Cadweld")  
650 bonds applied to the field side of the rail head.

651 (b) The bond cables shall be flexible bare copper  
652 stranded 2/0 AWG cables with preformed ends.

653 (c) Bond cables shall be flexible bare copper stranded  
654 cables with preformed ends and shall conform to applicable  
655 requirements of AREMA Manual Vol. 3.

656 **(L) Welding.**

657 **(1) Rail Welding Kits:**

658 (a) Thermite type rail welds shall be made utilizing one of  
659 the following brands of rail welding kits or an approved  
660 equal:

661 1. Calorite, limited or standard preheat, as  
662 manufactured by Calorite, Inc., Addison, Illinois, and  
663 distributed by Portec, Inc., Railway Products Division,  
664 Oak Brook, Illinois.

665 2. Boutet, as distributed by DuWel Steel Products  
666 Company, Chicago, Illinois.

667 3. Orgo-Thermit, as distributed by Orgo-Thermit,  
668 Inc., Lakehurst, New Jersey.

669 **(2) Electrodes:**

670 (a) Provide AWS low-hydrogen, high tensile 140-16  
671 (extrapolation) or 25-20 electrode, Grade 310-16 and 310-15  
672 stainless steel rod welding electrodes.

673 (b) Provide electrodes of the smallest practical diameter  
674 worked at the lowest compatible current.

675 (c) Coating on low-hydrogen type electrodes shall be  
676 thoroughly dry when the electrode is provided.

- 677 (d) Use electrodes taken from hermetically sealed  
678 packages within one hour of the time the package is opened.
- 679 (e) Electrodes not used within this one-hour period and  
680 electrodes taken from non-hermetically sealed packages  
681 shall be dried for at least one hour between 700 and 800  
682 DegF.
- 683 (f) Electrodes so dried may be stored at temperatures  
684 between 225 and 400 DegF until used, or, if not stored and  
685 not used within one hour after this drying is completed, shall  
686 be re-dried before use.
- 687 (g) Do not use electrodes which have been wet.
- 688 **661.03 Construction.**
- 689 (A) Removal, Salvage, and disposition of Materials
- 690 (1) Tracks and segments of track shall not be dismantled until  
691 approved to do by the Engineer.
- 692 (a) The following materials shall be salvaged by the  
693 Contractor for later use by the Owner.
- 694 (b) Some of these items will be used in the repair of  
695 tracks as indicated.
- 696 (2) Materials to be salvaged for later use by the Owner are:
- 697 (a) All existing salvageable track materials removed and  
698 not reused including but not limited to rail, spikes, joint bars,  
699 bolts assemblies, and crossties.
- 700 (b) All existing non-salvageable track materials removed  
701 and not reused including but not including rail, spikes, joint  
702 bars, bolt assemblies and crossties shall become the  
703 property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the  
704 Project.
- 705 (c) Other materials including removed ballast and  
706 subgrade shall become the property of the Contractor and  
707 shall be removed from the Project.
- 708 (3) Methods and Procedures:
- 709 (a) The Contractor shall dismantle the track in a manner  
710 to ensure the safety of the laborers and the general public,  
711 and no damage is caused to track components to be  
712 salvaged or other tracks and structures which are indicated  
713 to remain.

- 714 (b) Methods of removal of existing tracks shall not cause  
715 damage to adjacent sidewalks or paved roadways.
- 716 (c) Damage to these facilities caused by the Contractor  
717 shall be restored at Contractor's expense.
- 718 (4) Inventory of Track Materials:
- 719 (a) The Contractor shall keep a detailed inventory of  
720 excess and salvaged track materials stockpiled for the  
721 Owner.
- 722 (b) Detailed inventory shall be recorded in appropriate  
723 format and furnished to the Engineer.
- 724 (5) Inspection and Reconditioning of Used Track Materials:
- 725 (a) Salvaged track materials shall be cleaned and  
726 inspected for defects to determine their suitability for further  
727 use.
- 728 (b) Cleaning by hand or mechanical means:
- 729 1. Rail, joint bars, tie plates, rail anchors, and  
730 other materials shall be cleaned by hand or  
731 mechanical means to remove all adhering dirt and  
732 heavy rusting so that the bare steel can be examined.
- 733 (c) Visual examination of Track Materials:
- 734 1. Track Materials shall be visually examined for  
735 evidence of defects. Rails with defects or which  
736 cannot be reconditioned shall be rejected as scrap.
- 737 (6) Transportation of Salvaged Materials:
- 738 (a) Salvaged Track Material not used in track repair:
- 739 1. Excess and salvaged materials which are not  
740 used in track repair work shall be transported to the  
741 HRS yard approximately 0.6 miles east of the project  
742 site. These materials shall be stockpiled per the  
743 Engineer's direction.
- 744 (B) Ballast and Subballast
- 745 (1) Ballast {and subballast} shall be placed to the lines and  
746 grades indicated.
- 747 (a) The average thickness shall be within 0.25 IN of the  
748 thickness shown on the Drawings.
- 749 (b) Subgrade shall conform to the requirements of  
750 Section 203 –EXCAVATION AND EMBANKMENT.

751 (c) Ballast {and subballast} shall not be placed on soft,  
752 muddy, or frozen areas.

753 (d) Where the prepared subgrade (roadbed) is soft,  
754 muddy, rutted, exhibits severe depressions, or is otherwise  
755 damaged, the ballast {and subballast} shall not be placed  
756 until the damaged subgrade has been repaired and the area  
757 has been approved by the Engineer.

758 (2) Subballast:

759 (a) Subballast placement:

760 1. Subballast shall be placed in {two} uniform  
761 horizontal lifts of not more than 6 IN for the full width  
762 of the cross-section to the total depth indicated.

763 2. Each subballast layer shall be shaped to a  
764 section conforming to the subballast section shown on  
765 the Drawings and shall be thoroughly compacted.

766 (b) Subballast compaction:

767 1. Each subballast lift shall be compacted using  
768 approved compaction equipment.

769 2. The roller weights, vibration frequencies  
770 (where applicable), tire pressures (where applicable),  
771 and number of passes shall be sufficient to obtain in-  
772 place densities across the full width of the subballast  
773 and throughout the entire depth of the layer of not  
774 less than 95 percent of the ASTM D1557 laboratory  
775 maximum dry density for the subballast material.

776 3. Prior to placement of subsequent subballast  
777 layers the top of the previous layer shall be scarified  
778 to a depth of approximately 2 IN to insure proper bond  
779 of the layers

780 4. Density shall be field measured in accordance  
781 with ASTM D1556 (base plate, as shown in the  
782 Drawing shall be used) {or ASTM D2922}.

783 5. The calibration curves shall be checked and  
784 adjusted, if necessary, using only the sand cone  
785 method as described in Paragraph "Calibration," of  
786 the ASTM publication.

787 a. Tests performed in accordance with  
788 ASTM D2922 result in a wet unit weight of soil  
789 and, when using this method, ASTM D3017  
790 shall be used to determine the moisture  
791 content of the soil.

792 b. The calibration curves furnished with the  
793 moisture gages shall also be checked along  
794 with density calibration checks as described in  
795 ASTM D3017.

796 c. The calibration checks of both the  
797 density and moisture gages shall be made by  
798 the prepared containers of material method, as  
799 described in Paragraph "Calibration," in ASTM  
800 D2922, on each different type of material to be  
801 tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals  
802 as directed.

803 6. One field density test shall be taken for each  
804 1,000 SQ YDS of each layer of material placed in  
805 each area.

806 (3) Ballast:

807 (a) Ballast placement:

808 1. AREMA Number 4 ballast shall be in the track  
809 as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

810 (b) Ballast distribution:

811 1. Ballast shall not be distributed until the  
812 subgrade and subballast has been approved by the  
813 Engineer. No payment will be made for ballast which  
814 is distributed without the Engineer's approval.

815 a. Forming of ruts that would impair proper  
816 roadway drainage shall be prevented when  
817 distributing ballast from trucks and off track  
818 equipment.

819 i. Any ruts formed greater than 1 IN  
820 shall be leveled and graded to drain.

821 b. Ballast shall be unloaded as close as  
822 possible to the point of use so that  
823 unnecessary handling is prevented.



- 824 i. Excess ballast shall be picked up  
825 and redistributed at the Contractor's  
826 expense. If additional ballast is required  
827 for dressing, it shall be added by the  
828 Contractor at no increase in unit price.
- 829 (c) Ballast below ties:
- 830 1. For new construction, the last 4 IN ballast  
831 below the tie and the shoulder ballast shall be placed  
832 prior to the rail and tie installation.
- 833 2. For surfacing existing track, the ballast shall be  
834 placed subsequent to rail and tie replacements.
- 835 3. After open track has been surfaced, and lined  
836 and dressed using standard ballast, No.4 ballast, a  
837 layer of No.4 crushed Coral shall be placed on the top  
838 2-in for final dressing as indicated in the Contract  
839 Drawings. Crushed coral shall NOT be used within  
840 the crossing area.
- 841 (d) Cement-Treated Permeable Base:
- 842 1. Placement:
- 843 a. The cement-treated permeable base  
844 shall be placed along the railroad ties though  
845 the crossing. Cement-treated permeable base  
846 shall not be placed between the ties.
- 847 (C) Track Construction
- 848 (1) Track construction not covered specifically herein shall be in  
849 accordance with AREMA recommendations and recommended  
850 practices.
- 851 (2) Roadbed Preparation:
- 852 (a) Roadbed surface, grade, and drainage shall be  
853 approved prior to any distribution of construction material.
- 854 (b) Where the subgrade or roadbed is damaged during  
855 distribution of materials, ruts and depressions shall be filled  
856 and compacted and the roadbed surface reapproved prior to  
857 track construction.
- 858 (3) Geotextile for Track Construction:
- 859 (a) Geotextile shall be installed between the subgrade  
860 and the ballast as shown in the Contract Drawings.

- 861 (b) Installation shall be in accordance with subparagraph  
862 Geotextile Installation under Paragraph "Road Crossings."
- 863 (4) Geogrid for Track Construction:
- 864 (a) Geogrid shall be installed between the cement-treated  
865 permeable base and the ballast, as well as between the  
866 ballast and sub ballast through the grade crossing.
- 867 (b) Installation shall be in accordance with subparagraph  
868 Geogrid Installation under Paragraph "Road Crossings".
- 869 (5) Unloading the Materials:
- 870 (a) The use of picks in the handling of ties will not be  
871 permitted.
- 872 (b) Rails of proper length shall be distributed as  
873 necessary for road crossings, switches, joint spacing, and  
874 other special conditions.
- 875 (6) Ties:
- 876 (a) Standard center-to-center spacing of crossties shall  
877 be 19.5 IN in open track and 18 IN in crossing track as  
878 shown in the contract drawings.
- 879 (b) Ties shall be laid perpendicular to the center line of  
880 the track with the grain up (heartwood side down).
- 881 (c) Adzing shall be restricted to that necessary to provide  
882 a sound true bearing for the tie plate.
- 883 1. Adzing in excess of 0.2 IN will not be  
884 permitted.
- 885 2. Where adzing is necessary, the cut surface  
886 shall be completely saturated with creosote or other  
887 approved preservatives.
- 888 (d) Tie Plates:
- 889 1. Crossing rail (90 ARA-A) shall be fully tie-  
890 plated.
- 891 2. Tie plates shall be free of dirt and other foreign  
892 material when installed.
- 893 3. Tie plates shall be placed so that the rails will  
894 have full bearing on the plate, and the plate will have  
895 full bearing on the tie.

- 896 4. Tie plates shall be set at right angles to the rail  
897 with the outside shoulder against the base of the rail,  
898 and centered on the tie.
- 899 5. Canted tie plates shall be installed to cant the  
900 rail inward.
- 901 (e) Rail:
- 902 1. The base of the rail and the surface of the tie  
903 and tie plate shall be free of dirt and other foreign  
904 materials prior to laying rail.
- 905 2. Laying rail:
- 906 a. Rail shall be laid without bumping or  
907 striking, to narrow gage (3 FT-0 IN between  
908 points 5/8 IN below the top of the rail) on  
909 tangents and on curves up to 12 degrees.
- 910 b. The track shall be gaged at every third  
911 tie as spikes are being driven.
- 912 c. Jointed rails shall be laid, one at a time,  
913 with space allowance for expansion being  
914 provided between rail ends in accordance with  
915 TABLE VI.
- 916 d. Gaps between rail ends in insulated  
917 joints shall only be sufficient to permit insertion  
918 of standard end posts.
- 919 e. A standard rail thermometer shall be  
920 used to determine the rail temperature.
- 921 i. The thermometer shall be laid  
922 close to the web on the side of the rail  
923 base which is shaded from the sun's  
924 rays in advance of the laying operation  
925 and left there long enough to accurately  
926 record the temperature.
- 927 ii. The Contractor's quality control  
928 representative shall see that rail  
929 temperature is checked frequently and  
930 that proper rail expansion shims are  
931 used.

iii. All thermometers shall be calibrated against the Engineer's rail thermometer which will have been accurately calibrated and will be considered as the standard.

3. Expansion allowance:

a. Allowance for expansion shall be provided at rail joints by using rail-expansion metal shims.

i. Shims shall be removed to within 12 rails of the laying.

ii. Shims shall be of the thickness shown in TABLE VI.

b. The temperature of the rail shall be determined by use of a thermometer placed on the rail base on the side away from the sun.

33 Ft. Rail 160 Joins Per Mi.		39 Ft. Rail 135 Joins Per Mi.		78 Ft Rail 68 Joints per Mi.	
Rail Temperature (Degf)	Shim Thickness (In)	Rail Temperature (Degf)	Shim Thickness (In)	Rail Temperature (Degf)	Shim Thickness (In)
Below -10	5/16	Below 6	5/16	Below 35	5/16
-10 to 14	1/4	6 to 25	1/4	35 to 47	1/4
15 to 34	3/16	26 to 45	3/16	48 to 60	3/16
35 to 59	1/8	46 to 65	1/8	61 to 73	1/8
over 60	1/16	over 66	1/16	over 74	1/16

4. Cutting rail:

a. Only rail saws or track chisels shall be used to cut rail.

b. New holes shall be drilled using a standard template.

c. Holes shall not be burned in rail.

d. Holes cut with a torch will not be accepted.

- 957 e. When drilling of rail is necessary, all  
958 chips and burrs shall be removed before  
959 applying joints.
- 960 5. Matching rails:
- 961 a. Where relay rail is used, matching  
962 adjacent rails shall not cause lipped or uneven  
963 joints.
- 964 b. Any mismatched rail ends shall be  
965 welded to provide proper match.
- 966 c. Rail end mismatch shall not exceed 1/8  
967 IN on gage or tread portions of rail.
- 968 (f) Joint Bars:
- 969 1. Joint bars shall be clean.
- 970 2. Bars shall be properly seated in the rail and the  
971 full number of correct-size bolts, nuts, and spring  
972 washers installed.
- 973 3. Bolts shall be placed with nuts alternately on  
974 inside and outside of rail.
- 975 4. A corrosion resistant lubricant shall be applied  
976 to the bolt threads prior to application of nuts.
- 977 5. Bolts shall be tightened to torque of  
978 approximately 250 FT-LBS beginning at the center of  
979 the joint and working both ways to the ends of the  
980 joint.
- 981 6. After the track has been in service {, but before  
982 acceptance of the work,} all bolts shall be checked  
983 and retightened to a torque of approximately 250 FT-  
984 LBS.
- 985 7. Defective joint bars designated on the Contract  
986 Drawings, discovered by the Contractor during track  
987 repair operations, or as identified by the Engineer  
988 shall be replaced with acceptable joint bars.
- 989 (g) Spiking:
- 990 a. Spiking procedures:
- 991 a. Rail shall be spiked promptly after being  
992 laid.

- 993 b. Spikes shall be started and driven  
994 vertically and square with the rail.
- 995 c. Spikes shall be driven to allow  
996 approximately 1/8 to 3/16 IN space between  
997 the underside of the spike and the top of the  
998 rail base.
- 999 d. Spikes shall not be overdriven, or  
1000 straightened while being driven.
- 1001 e. Spikes shall not be installed through the  
1002 slots in skirted-type, slotted joint bars (angle  
1003 bars).
- 1004 f. Spikes shall not be driven against the  
1005 ends of joint bars.
- 1006 2. Number of spikes:
- 1007 a. Four rail-holding spikes shall be used on  
1008 each tie.
- 1009 i. Spikes on the gage side of the  
1010 running rail shall be placed directly  
1011 across from each other and the spikes  
1012 on the field side of the running rail shall  
1013 be placed directly across from each  
1014 other.
- 1015 ii. This pattern shall be held  
1016 consistent.
- 1017 (h) Tie Plugs:
- 1018 1. If spikes are withdrawn, the holes shall be  
1019 swabbed with creosote and plugged with creosoted  
1020 tie plugs of proper size to fit the hole.
- 1021 2. If spikes are withdrawn and spikes are to be  
1022 reinserted in existing spike holes, the holes shall be  
1023 swabbed with creosote and plugged with creosoted  
1024 tie plugs prior to redriving the spike.
- 1025 3. Tie plugs shall not be installed in prebored  
1026 holes unless spikes have been driven and withdrawn.
- 1027 (i) Rail Anchor Placement:
- 1028 1. Rail anchors shall be applied to box anchor  
1029 every crosstie where the 90 ARA-A rail is installed. Do

- 1030 not place anchors on crossties where 90 ARA-A rail is  
1031 opposite 60 ASCE rail.
- 1032 2. Rail anchors shall be installed to the gage side  
1033 of the rail against the same tie face on opposite rails.
- 1034 3. Rail anchors shall grip the base of the rail  
1035 firmly and shall have full bearing against the face of  
1036 the tie.
- 1037 4. Rail anchors shall not be moved by driving  
1038 them along the rail.
- 1039 5. N/A.
- 1040 6. N/A.
- 1041 7. Rail shall be anchored immediately after  
1042 spiking and before rail has experienced a large  
1043 temperature change.
- 1044 (j) Preliminary Surfacing:
- 1045 1. The preliminary alignment shall follow the  
1046 unloading of the ballast.
- 1047 a. Lifts:
- 1048 i. The track, after being aligned,  
1049 shall be brought to grade and surface in  
1050 lifts not exceeding 4 IN each.
- 1051 ii. After each lift, the ballast shall be  
1052 tamped.
- 1053 iii. When using jacks, they shall be  
1054 placed close enough together to prevent  
1055 undue bending of rail or stress of rail  
1056 and joint.
- 1057 iv. Both rails shall be raised at one  
1058 time and as uniformly as possible.
- 1059 b. Tamping:
- 1060 i. Raising and tamping of track  
1061 shall be performed with an automatic,  
1062 vibratory, squeeze type power tamper  
1063 with 16 tamping heads, capable of  
1064 raising both rails simultaneously and  
1065 maintaining cross-level.

- 1066 ii. The equipment to be used for  
1067 surfacing operations is subject to  
1068 approval by the Engineer.
- 1069 iii. Every tie in the track shall receive  
1070 two or more full insertions of the  
1071 tamping heads.
- 1072 iv. Ballast shall be power-tamped  
1073 under both sides of ties from each end  
1074 to a point {12 IN inside each rail.
- 1075 v. The center shall be filled with  
1076 ballast, but tamping will not be permitted  
1077 in the center of the tie between the  
1078 above stated limits.
- 1079 vi. Both ends of the ties shall be  
1080 tamped simultaneously and tamping  
1081 inside and outside of the rail shall be  
1082 done at the same time.
- 1083 vii. Tamping tools shall not be used  
1084 with more than 35 percent wear.
- 1085 viii. All ties shall be tamped to provide  
1086 solid bearing against the base of the rail  
1087 after the track or turnout is raised to  
1088 grade at final surfacing.
- 1089 ix. All down ties shall be brought up  
1090 to the base of rail and shall be machine  
1091 tamped. The resultant track surface and  
1092 alignment shall be uniform and smooth.
- 1093 x. After tamping has been  
1094 completed and the jacks removed, all  
1095 ties pulled loose shall be replaced to  
1096 their proper position, respiked and  
1097 retamped to provide full bearing against  
1098 the rail.
- 1099 (k) Final Surfacing:
- 1100 1. Surfacing and lining of existing track where  
1101 indicated on the Contract Drawings shall be done  
1102 similarly as described in this section for final surfacing  
1103 and dressing of new track.



- 1104 2. After preliminary surfacing has been  
1105 completed, grade and line stakes shall be checked  
1106 and the track brought to grade and alignment.
- 1107 a. Final tamping:
- 1108 i. Track shall be brought to grade  
1109 and the ballast retamped in the manner  
1110 described for preliminary surfacing.
- 1111 b. Final alignment:
- 1112 i. The track shall be given a final  
1113 aligning conforming to the established  
1114 track centers.
- 1115 c. Final dressing:
- 1116 i. After the final alignment the  
1117 ballast shall be dressed to the section  
1118 indicated. A 2 IN layer of local Coral  
1119 crushed rock shall be applied to open  
1120 track after final surfacing as indicated on  
1121 the Contract Drawings. Source of Coral  
1122 crushed rock will be given by HRS. After  
1123 final dressing, ballast (and rock) shall  
1124 not cover the tops of the ties. Coral rock  
1125 shall not be used within the area of the  
1126 crossing panels. The portion of the  
1127 subgrade outside the ballast line shall  
1128 be left with a full, even surface and the  
1129 shoulder of the subgrade shall be  
1130 properly dressed to the indicated section  
1131 to provide proper drainage away from  
1132 the track.
- 1133 d. Surplus ballast:
- 1134 i. Surplus ballast remaining after  
1135 final surfacing and dressing of the  
1136 ballast section shall be distributed or  
1137 otherwise disposed of as directed by the  
1138 Engineer.
- 1139 (I) Tolerances for Finished Track:
- 1140 1. Completed track shall meet the following  
1141 tolerances.

- 1142 a. Track not meeting the tolerances  
1143 specified below shall be repaired to meet these  
1144 requirements, at no additional cost to the  
1145 Owner.
- 1146 2. Gage:
- 1147 a. Track gage shall be within plus 1/4 IN or  
1148 minus 1/8 IN of 3 FT 0 IN narrow gage.
- 1149 3. Alignment:
- 1150 a. Alignment shall be measured as the  
1151 deviation of the mid-offset of a 62 FT line, with  
1152 the ends of the line at points on the gage side  
1153 of the line rail, 5/8 IN below the top of the  
1154 railhead.
- 1155 i. Either rail may be used as the  
1156 line rail on tangent track; however, the  
1157 same rail shall be used for the entire  
1158 length of the tangent.
- 1159 ii. Alignment on tangents shall not  
1160 deviate from uniformity more than 1/4  
1161 IN.
- 1162 4. Track surface:
- 1163 a. Track surface shall meet the following  
1164 requirements:
- 1165 i. The runoff at the end of a raise  
1166 shall not exceed 1/2 IN in any 31 FT of  
1167 rail.
- 1168 ii. The deviation from design profile  
1169 on either rail at the mid-ordinate of a 62  
1170 FT chord shall not exceed 1/2 IN.
- 1171 iii. Deviation from zero cross level at  
1172 any point shall not exceed 1/8 IN.
- 1173 iv. The difference in cross level  
1174 between any two points less than 62 FT  
1175 apart shall not exceed 1/4 IN.
- 1176 (m) Insulated Joint:
- 1177 1. Insulated joints shall be installed where  
1178 indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's  
1179 installation instructions.

- 1180 (D) Laying Continuous Welded Rail (CWR)
- 1181 (1) General:
- 1182 (a) Handle CWR in a place and in a manner that prevents
- 1183 damage to the ties, rails and structures.
- 1184 (b) Weld stagger shall be a minimum of 5 FT.
- 1185 (c) Rail anchors shall be applied in accordance with track
- 1186 construction.
- 1187 1. Anchor every tie within 90 ARA-A rail.
- 1188 2. Do not anchor 90 ARA-A rail where 60 ASCE
- 1189 rail is opposite.
- 1190 3. Temperature of a rail, when being laid opposite
- 1191 a previously anchored rail, shall be within -15 DegC (5
- 1192 DegF) of the previously anchored rail's temperature at
- 1193 the time of its anchoring.
- 1194 (2) Field Welding:
- 1195 (a) Join 90 ARA-A lengths of rail in the field by the field
- 1196 welding (Thermite) process.
- 1197 1. Perform field welds in accordance with the
- 1198 requirements of thermite welding procedures.
- 1199 (b) Weld gap:
- 1200 1. At the time of field welding, ensure that the rail
- 1201 is within the acceptable thermal stress temperature
- 1202 range and establish the rail gap recommended by the
- 1203 manufacturer of the weld kit.
- 1204 (E) Existing Track
- 1205 (1) Surfacing, lining and dressing: Surfacing, lining and
- 1206 dressing of existing track shall be done in accordance with Part 3.3
- 1207 TRACK CONSTRUCTION above.
- 1208 (2) Rail Joints:
- 1209 (a) Within the limits of existing track to be surfaced and
- 1210 lined, the Contractor shall tighten all track bolts.
- 1211 1. Defective track bolts, nuts and lock washers
- 1212 ("bolt assemblies"), and those that cannot be
- 1213 tightened shall be replaced.
- 1214 (b) Damaged or unusable bolt assemblies:

- 1215 1. Damaged or unusable bolt assemblies  
1216 removed from rail joints shall become the Contractor's  
1217 property and shall not be reincorporated in the work.
- 1218 (3) Spot Tie Replacement:
- 1219 (a) The Contractor shall replace defective ties as marked  
1220 in the field and as directed by the Engineer.
- 1221 (b) Paint markings and tie inspection:
- 1222 1. Paint markings may exist on the existing rails  
1223 and crossties.
- 1224 2. Such markings do not necessarily indicate  
1225 work within the scope of the contract.
- 1226 3. The Contractor shall participate in a walk-  
1227 through tie inspection with the Engineer prior to  
1228 commencement of tie replacement work.
- 1229 4. The scope of the tie replacement work will be  
1230 determined at that time and relevant paint markings  
1231 made or touched up as required.
- 1232 (c) Additional tie work:
- 1233 1. New ties shall be inserted in track with the  
1234 heartwood down, square to the line of the rails.
- 1235 a. Ties shall be inserted so that the  
1236 average tie spacing in any one rail length does  
1237 not exceed 21 IN and so that the maximum  
1238 spacing between any two ties does not exceed  
1239 24 IN and the maximum spacing is not less  
1240 than 18 IN.
- 1241 b. Crosstie position at joints shall result in  
1242 a "suspended joint" arrangement unless  
1243 otherwise directed by the Engineer.
- 1244 (d) Positioning of tie plates:
- 1245 (a) Tie plates shall be positioned on the tie so that  
1246 the shoulder has full bearing against the base of the  
1247 rail.
- 1248 (b) The plate shall be centered on the tie width,  
1249 except that the plate shall be positioned up to 1/2 IN  
1250 off-center if necessary to avoid spiking into an existing  
1251 tie split.

- 1252 (c) The Contractor shall ensure that all tie plates in  
1253 a given stretch of track are either canted or flat.
- 1254 (d) Canted and flat tie plates shall not be mixed  
1255 within a given stretch of track.
- 1256 (e) Re-spacing of existing ties:
- 1257 1. Re-spacing of ties is required to straighten  
1258 slewed ties or to correct uneven tie spacing.
- 1259 2. Crib and shoulder ballast shall be removed as  
1260 required to facilitate sliding crossties to their final  
1261 position or to insert new ties.
- 1262 3. Spike mauls or sledges shall not be used to  
1263 slide ties.
- 1264 4. Rail anchors and ballast shall be installed  
1265 immediately after ties are re-spaced.
- 1266 (f) Track gage:
- 1267 1. Track gage shall be set at the time of spiking in  
1268 accordance with Paragraph "Regaging."
- 1269 (F) Road Crossing
- 1270 (1) Grade crossings within the Project shall be constructed as  
1271 indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- 1272 (2) Subgrade:
- 1273 (a) The limits of new track construction are shown in the  
1274 Contract Drawings.
- 1275 (b) Drainage areas shall be cleaned and sloped away  
1276 from the crossing in both directions along the track and the  
1277 roadway.
- 1278 (c) Subdrains shall be installed as indicated.
- 1279 (3) Geotextile Installation:
- 1280 (a) Geotextile shall be placed between the subgrade and  
1281 the ballast (or subballast) section in the crossing area (as  
1282 indicated in the drawings) and for 20 FT beyond each end of  
1283 the crossing panels.
- 1284 (b) Preparation:
- 1285 1. Surfaces on which geotextiles will be placed  
1286 shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable  
1287 portions of this specification and shall be free of

- 1288 irregularities such as sags, cavings, erosion, or  
1289 vegetation.
- 1290 2. Any irregularities shall be corrected to ensure  
1291 continuous, intimate contact of the geotextile with the  
1292 whole surface.
- 1293 3. Any loose material or debris shall be removed  
1294 prior to geotextile placement.
- 1295 (c) Placement:
- 1296 1. A protective subballast layer 6 IN thick shall be  
1297 placed on top of the geotextile after it has been  
1298 installed.
- 1299 2. The geotextile shall be carefully placed on the  
1300 prepared surface with the long dimension parallel to  
1301 the prepared surface.
- 1302 a. The geotextile shall be placed free of  
1303 wrinkles, folds, creases, and tension.
- 1304 b. The geotextile shall be covered  
1305 immediately after placement in track (maximum  
1306 exposure time shall be 2 consecutive days.)
- 1307 3. The minimum overlap of geotextile splicing  
1308 seams shall be 36 IN.
- 1309 4. The geotextile shall remain free of any  
1310 contamination such as mud, dust, sediment, debris,  
1311 etc., that will impair its function.
- 1312 a. Surface drainage, as much as possible,  
1313 shall be directed away from the geotextile  
1314 installation area to prevent accumulation of  
1315 mud, debris, and sediment.
- 1316 (d) Placement of cover material:
- 1317 1. Placement of subballast cover material in  
1318 contact with the geotextile shall be performed without  
1319 damage to the geotextile including tears, punctures,  
1320 or abrasion.
- 1321 2. The minimum depth of ballast between the  
1322 bottom of the tie and the top of the geotextile shall be  
1323 12 IN.
- 1324 (e) Equipment operations on the cover material:

- 1325 1. A minimum depth of 6 IN of cover material  
1326 shall be placed over the geotextile before equipment  
1327 is allowed to operate on the covered geotextile.
- 1328 2. Equipment operations on the covered  
1329 geotextile shall be limited to those necessary for track  
1330 construction and equipment turning will not be  
1331 allowed on the covered geotextile.
- 1332 (f) Double layers:
- 1333 1. Double layers of geotextile will not be allowed,  
1334 except for splicing overlaps at seams.
- 1335 (4) Placement of cover material:
- 1336 (a) Placement of subballast cover material in contact with  
1337 the geotextile shall be performed without damage to the  
1338 geotextile including tears, punctures, or abrasion.
- 1339 (b) The minimum depth of ballast between the bottom of  
1340 the tie and the top of the geotextile shall be 12 IN.
- 1341 (5) Equipment operations on the cover material:
- 1342 (a) A minimum depth of 6 IN of cover material shall be  
1343 placed over the geotextile before equipment is allowed to  
1344 operate on the covered geotextile.
- 1345 (b) Equipment operations on the covered geotextile shall  
1346 be limited to those necessary for track construction and  
1347 equipment turning will not be allowed on the covered  
1348 geotextile.
- 1349 (6) Double layers:
- 1350 (a) Double layers of geotextile will not be allowed, except  
1351 for splicing overlaps at seams.
- 1352 (7) Ballast Placement and Surfacing:
- 1353 (a) Ballast shall be placed and tamped as specified in  
1354 Part 3.3 "Track Construction" except that in crossings, the  
1355 ballast between the ties shall be thoroughly compacted with  
1356 a vibratory compactor, or other approved means, after each  
1357 raise.
- 1358 (b) The ballast shall be tamped for the entire length of the  
1359 crossties for road crossings.
- 1360 (c) In addition to tamping, the ballast in the cribs and on  
1361 the shoulders shall be compacted using a vibratory plate  
1362 compactor or other approved means.

- 1363 (8) Ties:
- 1364 (a) Hardwood ties shall be used.
- 1365 (b) For premanufactured grade crossings, ties shall
- 1366 conform to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 1367 (9) Tie Plates, Spikes, and Anchors:
- 1368 (a) All ties within the crossing and having 90 ARA-A rail
- 1369 shall be fully tie plated, and spiked with 4 rail-holding spikes
- 1370 per tie plate.
- 1371 (b) Each tie within the crossing and all ties with 90 ARA-A
- 1372 rail on each side shall be fully box anchored.
- 1373 (10) Rail:
- 1374 (a) Rail within the crossing area and beyond each end of
- 1375 the crossing as shown in the Contract Drawings shall be 90
- 1376 ARA-A Section.
- 1377 (b) Rail to be field welded shall be cropped to eliminate
- 1378 bolt holes except on the ends where compromise joints are
- 1379 to be installed.
- 1380 (11) Lining and Surfacing:
- 1381 (a) The track shall receive final alignment and surfacing
- 1382 prior to placement of the crossing surface.
- 1383 (b) Rail shall be spiked to line and the track mechanically
- 1384 tamped and surfaced to the final grade and alignment as
- 1385 indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- 1386 (c) The surface of the road shall be in the same plane as
- 1387 the top of the rails for a distance of 2 FT outside of the rails
- 1388 for either single or multiple-track crossings.
- 1389 (d) A smooth transition shall be made between the
- 1390 crossing surface and the adjoining pavement.
- 1391 (12) Crossing Surface:
- 1392 (a) Prefabricated Concrete Panel Crossings:
- 1393 1. Crossings and crossing materials shall be
- 1394 installed in accordance with the crossing
- 1395 manufacturer's instructions.
- 1396 2. Tie spacings and track materials used in the
- 1397 crossing shall be in accordance with the installation
- 1398 instructions and manufacturer's recommendations.



- 1399 (13) Signals:
- 1400 (a) The type and location of railroad-road crossing
- 1401 warning devices are shown in the Contract Drawings and as
- 1402 specified in Section 34 42 00.00, Railway Signaling and
- 1403 Control Equipment.
- 1404 (G) Bonding Track
- 1405 (1) Track shall be bonded as indicated.
- 1406 (a) Where track is designated for bonding, the rails shall
- 1407 be bonded electrically continuous.
- 1408 (b) Connections shall be made by exothermite welds in
- 1409 accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 1410 (2) Rail Joint Bond:
- 1411 (a) Rail joints on both rails of designated track shall be
- 1412 bonded using an exothermic type bond.
- 1413 (b) The bond shall be applied to the field side of the rail
- 1414 head unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 1415 (c) Track to be bonded shall be electrically insulated from
- 1416 the remaining track using one of the specified insulated
- 1417 joints.
- 1418 (H) Thermite Welding Procedures
- 1419 (1) Thermite welding shall be done in accordance with AREMA
- 1420 Manual, Chapter 4, Part 2, Section 2.5 "Thermite Welding - Rail
- 1421 Joints" and Section 2.2 "Specification for Fabrication of Continuous
- 1422 Welded Rail," except as modified by these Specifications.
- 1423 (2) Thermite welding procedures shall be performed by a
- 1424 technician certified to meet ANSI CP-189, level II or III qualifications
- 1425 and comply with the following paragraphs:
- 1426 (3) End Preparation:
- 1427 (a) Rails to be welded shall meet the requirements
- 1428 Section 2.2, "Specifications for Fabrication of Continuous
- 1429 Welded Rail" given in AREMA Manual, Chapter 4, Part 2.
- 1430 1. The rail ends shall be aligned in accordance
- 1431 with Paragraph "Gap and Alignment."
- 1432 2. Rail ends shall show no steel defects, dents, or
- 1433 porosity before welding.
- 1434 3. Bolt holes shall not be made in, or permitted to
- 1435 remain in, the ends of the rail to be welded.

- 1436 4. One handling hole may be made in each end  
1437 of welded string.
- 1438 5. Rail ends containing such holes shall be cut off  
1439 during track construction.
- 1440 6. Rail which must be cut for cropping or any  
1441 other reason shall be cut square and clean by means  
1442 of approved rail saws or abrasive cutting wheels in  
1443 accordance with AREMA Manual, Chapter 5, Section  
1444 10.3, "Recommended Practice For Use of Abrasive  
1445 Wheels."
- 1446 (b) Cleaning:
- 1447 1. The rails to be welded shall be cleaned of  
1448 grease, oil, dirt, loose scale, and moisture to a  
1449 minimum of 6 IN back from the rail ends, including the  
1450 railhead surface.
- 1451 2. Cleaning shall be accomplished by use of a  
1452 wire brush, to completely remove dirt and loose oxide  
1453 and by use of oxygen-acetylene torch to remove  
1454 grease, oil and moisture.
- 1455 3. A power grinder with an abrasive wheel shall  
1456 be used to remove scale rust, burrs, lipped metal and  
1457 mill brands which would interfere with the fit of the  
1458 mold, for 2 IN on each side of the ends.
- 1459 (c) Gap and alignment:
- 1460 1. The minimum and maximum spacing between  
1461 rail ends shall be as specified by the rail welding kit  
1462 manufacturer and the approved welding procedures.
- 1463 a. Alignment of rail shall be done on the  
1464 head of the rail. The rail gap and alignment  
1465 shall be held without change during the  
1466 complete welding cycle.
- 1467 b. Vertical alignment shall provide for a flat  
1468 running surface. Any difference of height of the  
1469 rails shall be in the base.
- 1470 c. Horizontal alignment shall be done so  
1471 that any difference in the width of heads of rails  
1472 shall occur on the field side.
- 1473 i. Horizontal offsets shall not  
1474 exceed 0.04 IN. in the head and/or 0.12  
1475 IN in the base.

- 1476 (4) Surface Misalignment Tolerance:
- 1477 (a) Combined vertical offset and crown camber shall not
- 1478 exceed 0.04 IN/FT at 600 DegF or less.
- 1479 (b) Combined vertical offset and dip camber shall not
- 1480 exceed 0.01 IN/FT at 600 DegF or less.
- 1481 (5) Gage Misalignment Tolerance:
- 1482 (a) Combined horizontal offset and horizontal kink
- 1483 camber shall not exceed 0.04 IN/FT at 600 DegF or less.
- 1484 (6) Thermite Weld Preheating:
- 1485 (a) The rail ends shall be preheated prior to welding to a
- 1486 sufficient temperature and for sufficient time as indicated in
- 1487 the approved welding procedures to ensure full fusion of the
- 1488 weld metal to the rail ends without cracking of the rail or
- 1489 weld.
- 1490 (7) Thermite Weld Cooling:
- 1491 (a) The molds shall be left in place after tapping for
- 1492 sufficient time to permit complete solidification of the molten
- 1493 metal and proper slow cooling to prevent cracking and
- 1494 provide a complete weld with proper hardness and ductility.
- 1495 (8) Weld Finishing and Tolerances:
- 1496 (a) Welded joints in the finished track shall be brought to
- 1497 a true surface and alignment by means of a proper grinding
- 1498 or planing machine (shear).
- 1499 (b) Finish grinding shall be performed with an approved
- 1500 grinder operated by a skilled workman grinding evenly and
- 1501 leaving the joints in a smooth and satisfactory condition.
- 1502 (c) Finishing shall eliminate all cracks.
- 1503 (d) The completed weld shall be finished by mechanically
- 1504 controlled grinding in conformance with the following
- 1505 requirements:
- 1506 1. A finishing deviation of not more than plus or
- 1507 minus 0.01 IN of the parent section of the rail head
- 1508 surface will be allowed.
- 1509 2. The gage side of the rail head shall be finished
- 1510 to plus or minus 0.01 IN of the parent section.
- 1511 3. Welds produced by welding kits which are
- 1512 specially designed to produce reinforced welds need

- 1513 not be ground in the finishing area except as  
1514 necessary to remove fins, burrs, cracks, etc.
- 1515 (9) Weld Quality:
- 1516 (a) Each completed weld shall have full penetration and  
1517 complete fusion and be entirely free of cracks or fissures.  
1518 Welds shall meet the acceptance criteria given in AWS D1.1.
- 1519 (10) Weld Numbering:
- 1520 (a) The Contractor shall semi-permanently mark a  
1521 sequential weld number on the rail immediately adjacent to  
1522 the weld, using a quality lead paint marker at the time the  
1523 weld is made.
- 1524 (b) Welds shall be numbered sequentially in the order in  
1525 which they are made.
- 1526 (c) The Engineer will provide the Contractor with the  
1527 initial weld number.
- 1528 (d) Defective welds which are replaced shall be assigned  
1529 a new sequential number by adding a letter to the defective  
1530 weld number (e.g., defective weld 347 would be replaced by  
1531 347A).
- 1532 (I) Sampling, Inspection and Testing
- 1533 (1) Sampling, inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of  
1534 the Contractor.
- 1535 (a) Sampling and testing shall be performed by an  
1536 approved commercial testing laboratory, , subject to  
1537 approval.
- 1538 (2) Ballast {and Subballast} Samples:
- 1539 (a) Periodic sampling and testing of ballast {and  
1540 subballast} material shall be performed to ensure continued  
1541 compliance with this specification.
- 1542 (b) During construction, one representative sample of the  
1543 ballast {and subballast} material shall be taken from each  
1544 2,000 tons of ballast {and subballast} delivered to determine  
1545 the material gradation.
- 1546 (c) For each 10,000 tons or a fraction thereof of ballast  
1547 delivered, an additional amount of material shall be obtained  
1548 in order to perform the quality and soundness tests  
1549 specified.

- 1550 (d) Samples for material gradation, quality, and  
1551 soundness tests shall be taken in conformance with ASTM  
1552 D75.
- 1553 (e) Test samples shall be reduced from field samples in  
1554 conformance with ASTM C702.
- 1555 (f) If any individual sample fails to meet the gradation  
1556 quality and soundness requirements, placement shall be  
1557 halted and immediate corrective action shall be taken to  
1558 restore the specified gradation.
- 1559 (3) Ballast {and Subballast} Tests:
- 1560 (a) Sieve analyses:
- 1561 1. Sieve analyses shall be made in conformance  
1562 with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136.
- 1563 2. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E11.
- 1564 (b) Bulk specific gravity and absorption:
- 1565 1. Bulk specific gravity and absorption tests shall  
1566 be made in conformance with ASTM C127.
- 1567 (c) Percentage of clay lumps and friable particles:
- 1568 1. The percentage of clay lumps and friable  
1569 particles shall be determined in conformance with  
1570 ASTM C142.
- 1571 (d) Degradation resistance:
- 1572 1. Resistance to degradation of materials shall be  
1573 determined in conformance with ASTM C131 and  
1574 ASTM C535.
- 1575 2. Materials with gradations having 100 percent  
1576 passing the 1 IN sieve, shall be tested in conformance  
1577 with ASTM C131.
- 1578 3. Materials having gradations with particles  
1579 larger than 1 IN shall be tested in conformance with  
1580 ASTM C535.
- 1581 (e) Soundness test:
- 1582 1. Soundness tests shall be made in  
1583 conformance with ASTM C88.
- 1584 (f) Percentage of flat or elongated particles:

- 1585 1. The percentage of flat or elongated particles  
1586 shall be determined in conformance with ASTM  
1587 D4791.
- 1588 (4) Tie Inspection:
- 1589 (a) The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of  
1590 the treated ties.
- 1591 (b) Each tie shall be permanently marked or branded by  
1592 the producer in accordance with AWWA M6.
- 1593 (c) Each treated wood tie shall be inspected, in  
1594 accordance with AWWA M2, for conformance with the  
1595 specified AWWA standards.
- 1596 (d) The 100 percent inspection shall be performed by an  
1597 independent inspection agency approved by the Engineer.
- 1598 (e) Inspection shall be made at the wood treatment site.
- 1599 (f) The agency's report of inspection shall accompany  
1600 delivery of the ties.
- 1601 (5) Examination of Geotextile:
- 1602 (a) The Engineer may examine any geotextiles for  
1603 defects, damage, or nonconformance prior to installation.
- 1604 (b) Any geotextile not meeting the minimum property  
1605 requirements of Paragraph "Geotextile," or geotextile that is  
1606 determined to be damaged or defective shall be removed  
1607 from the site and shall be replaced with additional geotextile  
1608 meeting the requirements of this specification at no  
1609 additional cost to the Owner.
- 1610 (6) Examination of Geogrid:
- 1611 (a) The Engineer may examine any geogrid for defects,  
1612 damage, or nonconformance prior to installation.
- 1613 (b) Any geogrid not meeting the minimum property  
1614 requirements of Paragraph "Geogrid," or geotextile that is  
1615 determined to be damaged or defective shall be removed  
1616 from the site and shall be replaced with additional geogrid  
1617 meeting the requirements of this specification at no  
1618 additional cost to the Owner.
- 1619 (7) Track:
- 1620 (a) Inspection shall be performed to ensure that all the  
1621 requirements of these specifications are met.

- 1622 (b) Bolted joints shall be inspected for loose bolts and for  
1623 smooth transitions between rails of different sections.
- 1624 (c) Rail, tie plates, and ties shall be checked to ensure  
1625 that the rail is properly seated and has full bearing on the tie  
1626 plate and tie.
- 1627 (d) Upon completion of construction, measurements of  
1628 track gage, cross level, and alignment shall be taken and  
1629 recorded at least once every 25 FT of track centerline length.
- 1630 (e) A copy of these measurements shall be provided to  
1631 the Engineer.
- 1632 (8) Thermite Weld Joints Inspection and Testing:
- 1633 (a) Quality control inspection and field testing shall be  
1634 performed by a technician certified to meet ANSI CP-189  
1635 level II or III qualifications with a minimum of one year  
1636 experience in testing rail for defects.
- 1637 1. The Contractor shall pay particular attention to  
1638 surface cracking, slag inclusion, gas pockets, and  
1639 lack of fusion.
- 1640 2. The Contractor shall correct or replace, at no  
1641 extra cost to the Owner, any weld found defective.
- 1642 3. The method of correction shall be as approved  
1643 by the Engineer.
- 1644 (b) Each thermite weld joint shall be ultrasonically tested  
1645 following the visual inspection.
- 1646 1. The method of inspection and acceptance shall  
1647 be in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- 1648 2. The method of correction shall be as approved  
1649 by the Engineer.
- 1650 3. Welds made in the track which the Engineer  
1651 determines to be unacceptable shall be cut out of the  
1652 rail and replaced by a section of replacement rail and  
1653 two new welds.
- 1654 4. Replacement welds and replacement rails shall  
1655 be at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- 1656 5. Replacement welds shall be renumbered as  
1657 indicated.
- 1658 6. Replacement welds made in track shall be  
1659 ultrasonically tested.

- 1660 (9) Testing Relay Rail:
- 1661 (a) Testing for wear:
- 1662 1. Each relay rail shall be checked for wear by the
- 1663 Contractor's quality control representative in the
- 1664 presence of the Engineer after the material is
- 1665 delivered to the construction site.
- 1666 2. The Contractor shall monitor the installation of
- 1667 track for defects in rail and joint bars being installed.
- 1668 3. Rail and joint bars that are found to be
- 1669 defective shall not be installed in track.
- 1670 (b) Testing for defects:
- 1671 1. Ultrasonic testing shall be done by a
- 1672 Contractor normally engaged in this type of testing
- 1673 with a minimum of 5 years of experience.
- 1674 2. Contractor furnished rails which are found to
- 1675 have any detectable defect at any time during
- 1676 construction shall be removed and replaced by the
- 1677 Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
- 1678 3. Contractor furnished joint bars and
- 1679 compromise joint bars that are found to be cracked or
- 1680 broken shall be removed and replaced at no
- 1681 additional cost to the Owner.
- 1682



# RECORD OF FIELD WELD

INSTALLATION: \_\_\_\_\_ WELD NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

## FINAL INSTALLED

LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_ TRACK: \_\_\_\_\_  
STATION: \_\_\_\_\_ RAIL: Left Right (Circle)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ TIME: \_\_\_\_\_ AM / PM (Circle)

AIR TEMPERATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ F\* WEATHER: \_\_\_\_\_  
RAIL TEMPERATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ F\* \_\_\_\_\_

WELD KIT MANUFACTURER: \_\_\_\_\_

## RAIL GAP

NEAREST 1/16 IN: \_\_\_\_\_  
RAIL CUT REQUIRED? YES NO (Circle)

## BACK RAIL

MANUFACTURER: \_\_\_\_\_ USED RAIL? YES NO (Circle)  
YEAR/MONTH ROLLED: \_\_\_\_\_ HEAT NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

## AHEAD RAIL

MANUFACTURER: \_\_\_\_\_ USED RAIL? YES NO (Circle)  
YEAR/MONTH ROLLED: \_\_\_\_\_ HEAT NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

REMARKS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

ULTRASONIC TEST DATE AND RESULTS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## KIT MANUFACTURER REPRESENTATIVE

PRESENT: \_\_\_\_\_ WELDING FOREMAN: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Initial) (Signed)

## ENGINEER'S REPRESENTATIVE

PRESENT: \_\_\_\_\_ RECORDER: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Initial) (Signed)

PRESENT: \_\_\_\_\_ RECORDER: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Initial) (Signed)

## FOR OWNER USE ONLY:

ULTRASONIC TEST DATE AND RESULTS: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\* Note: Determination will be made to the nearest 1/2 degree.

1683  
1684

**661.04 Measurement.** Railroad track construction will be paid on a lump sum basis. Measurement for payment will not apply.

**661.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted railroad track construction on a contract lump sum basis. Payment will be full compensation for the work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will pay for the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
Railroad Track Construction	Lump Sum

The Engineer will pay for the accepted hauling and stockpiling of salvaged materials and equipment off the right-of-way, as order by the Engineer, in accordance with Subsection 104.02-Changes.”

**END OF SECTION 661**

1 Make the following Section a part of the Standard Specifications:  
2  
3

4 **SECTION 695 – PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER,**  
5 **INERTIAL BARRIER SYSTEM AND LANE-SHIFT PAVEMENT MARKINGS**  
6

7 **695.01 Description.** This section is for furnishing, hauling, installing,  
8 maintaining, relocating, and subsequently removing new and State-furnished  
9 portable concrete barriers, inertial barrier systems, and lane-shift pavement  
10 markings according to the contract documents.  
11

12 **695.02 Materials.**  
13

14 **(A) Portable Concrete Barriers.** Materials shall meet the  
15 requirements specified in the following subsections of Division 700 -  
16 Materials.  
17

18 Reinforcing Steel 709.01  
19

20 Structural Steel 713.01  
21

22 Standard Fasteners 718.01  
23

24 Reflector Marker 750.07  
25

26 Preformed Pavement Marking Tape 755.04  
27

28 **(B) Inertial Barrier System (Sand Barrels).**  
29

30 **(1) Container.** The inertial barrier system shall consist of  
31 modules in 200, 400, 700, 1400, and 2100 lbs. sizes. 200, 400,  
32 700 and 1400 lbs. modules shall consist of a container molded in  
33 one piece with a minimum capacity of 21 cubic feet. The material  
34 shall be durable, weatherproof, and shall be formulated to resist  
35 deterioration from ultraviolet rays. The color shall be yellow.  
36

37 This model must be of continuous molded construction and  
38 be nestable. The modules shall be designed and manufactured  
39 from a frangible polyethylene material which shall shatter upon  
40 impact to permit dispersion of the sand mass container within.  
41

42 **(2) Lid.** Each module shall have a black lid which locks  
43 securely over the top lip of the outer container. Material shall be  
44 durable, weatherproof, and shall be formulated to resist  
45 deterioration from ultraviolet rays.  
46

47 **(3) Insert.** All 200, 400 and 700 lbs. modules will require a  
48 cone-shaped supporting insert used to support various sand  
49 masses. Cone inserts shall be of one-piece molded construction  
50 and be nestable.  
51

52 **(4) Sand.** Sand placed into these modules should be washed  
53 concrete sand conforming to ASTM-C-33 or equal.  
54

55 The center of gravity of each properly filled module shall be  
56 at a height which will aid in controlling the pitch of standard  
57 passenger vehicles.  
58

59 The components of the modules shall interface to prevent  
60 leakage of sand contained therein. The interface shall, however,  
61 permit drainage of excess water contained within the sand mass.  
62

63 **(5) Test Level.** The inertial barrier system shall be a non-  
64 redirective, energy-absorbing terminal. For design speeds up to 43  
65 mph it shall meet NCHRP-350, Test Level 2 criteria for Non-  
66 Redirective Crash Cushions, as accepted by the Federal Highways  
67 Administration (FHWA).  
68

69 Inertial barrier system for design speeds above 43 mph (up  
70 to 62 mph) shall meet NCHRP-350, Test Level 3 criteria for Non-  
71 Redirective Crash Cushions, as accepted by FHWA.  
72

73 Each inertial barrier system array shall be configured per  
74 manufacturer's recommendations, and complies with appropriate  
75 NCHRP-350 Test Level criteria as indicated in the contract  
76 documents or as directed by the Engineer.  
77

### 78 **695.03 Construction.**

#### 79 **(A) Portable Concrete Barriers.**

80 **(1) Fabrication.** Construct new portable concrete barriers in  
81 accordance with contract plans and as modified herein. The  
82 barriers shall be in 20-foot segments. Prior to fabrication of the  
83 new portable concrete barrier, submit detailed shop drawings to the  
84 Engineer for acceptance.  
85

86 **(a) Forms.** Forms shall be according to Section 503 -  
87 Concrete Structures.  
88

89 **(b) Placing Concrete.** Moisten the form thoroughly  
90 immediately prior to the placing of the concrete. Place the  
91 concrete in accordance with Section 503 - Concrete  
92 Structures.  
93

94 **(c) Curing.** Steam or water-cure the portable concrete  
95 barriers in accordance with Subsection 504.03(G) - Curing.  
96

97 **(d) Handling.** Do not handle the newly casted portable  
98 concrete barriers until the concrete has attained a  
99 compressive strength of more than 3,000 pounds per square  
100  
101

102 inch. Use the lifting holes to hoist the portable concrete  
103 barrier. Repair or replace units damaged by improper  
104 handling at no increase in contract price and contract time.

105  
106 The Engineer will permit stacking of precast units with  
107 prior acceptance by the Engineer of the method to be  
108 employed by the Contractor.

109  
110 **(2) Ownership.** The newly constructed portable concrete  
111 barriers shall become the property of the State after project  
112 completion.

113  
114 **(3) State-Furnished Portable Concrete Barrier.** Select the  
115 barrier units from the State stockpile at storage location shown in  
116 the contract documents or as specified by the Engineer. Haul the  
117 barrier units from the storage areas to the job site.

118  
119 **(4) Accessories.** Furnish, install, and maintain steel pins for  
120 connecting the barrier units.

121  
122 Furnish, and install one (1) RM-2 reflector marker, and a  
123 steady burn amber lamp on top of each 20-foot concrete barrier  
124 unit.

125  
126 Furnish, and install longitudinal 4-inch by 20 feet permanent  
127 preformed pavement marking tape, Type I (color to match adjacent  
128 roadway pavement stripe) on the sloped side of the barrier unit  
129 facing traffic.

130  
131 **(5) Type II Barricades.** Furnish, and install Type II Barricades  
132 with a steady burn amber lamp. Spacing and position shall comply  
133 with part 6 of the MUTCD Typical Application 5.

134  
135 **(6) Installation.** Erect all barrier units as shown on the plans  
136 or as directed by the Engineer. Grade and compact the ground  
137 prior to placing the units. Set the units in a vertical position, closely  
138 following the roadway grade. The units shall have a maximum of  
139 1/4-inch offset in any direction between adjacent panels at the  
140 connections.

141  
142 Horizontal alignment of the panels shall be such that any  
143 panel is not out of alignment by more than 1/2-inch from straight  
144 line. Furnish and install steel pins for connecting the barrier  
145 sections according to contract documents.

146  
147 Relocate any units or existing barriers during construction at  
148 the locations shown in the contract documents or as directed by the  
149 Engineer at no increase in contract price and contract time.

150  
151 **(a) End Treatments.** Contractor shall shield barrier  
152 ends exposed to traffic with end treatments that comply with

appropriate NCHRP-350 Test Level criteria as indicated in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer. Do not mix existing State portable concrete barrier of older NCHRP-230 design, if available, with newer NCHRP-350 compliant units within the same barrier installation.

**(b) Cleaning and Repair.** Upon completion of the work, remove, clean, and repair all barrier units. The cleaning and repair of the units shall be performed regardless of cause, such as 'wear and tear' or improper handling by the Contractor during use. Repair all damaged unit back to its original configuration.

A damaged barrier unit that, in the judgment of the Engineer, is considered irreparable shall be replaced with a new unit furnished by the Contractor at no increase in contract price or contract time.

All portable concrete barrier units will be inspected by the Engineer before the Contractor delivering them to the storage area.

**(c) Hauling and Storage.** Remove, haul, and store all barrier units at the storage location shown in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer. If the final destination is not available when the units are ready to be removed, haul the units to an interim location at no increase in contract price or contract time.

**(B) Inertial Barrier System (Sand Barrels).**

**(1) Installation.** Furnish, install, and maintain the inertial barrier system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Grade and compact the ground prior to placing modules. Filling each installed inertial barrier module with sand.

**(a) Cleaning and Repair.** Upon completion of the work, remove, clean all inertial barrier modules. Remove and dispose of sand from installed inertial barrier modules.

All inertial barrier modules will be inspected by the Engineer before the Contractor delivering them to the storage area.

**(b) Hauling and Storage.** Remove, haul, and store all empty modules at the storage location shown in the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer. If the final destination is not available when the units are ready to be removed, haul the units to an interim location at no increase in contract price or contract time.

**(2) Ownership.** The inertial barrier system (sand barrels) shall become the property of the State after project completion.

**(C) Pavement Striping and Markers for Lane Shifting.**

Furnish, and install pavement striping and markers according to Section 629 - Pavement Markings, Subsection 629.03 (C). Do not use temporary pavement striping and markers. Striping shall be done in accordance with the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer.

If no striping plan is provided, submit striping plan for approval 14 days prior to the setting of the units.

Upon completion of the contract work, remove the lane shift striping and markers, and restore original striping and markers in accordance with the contract documents or as directed by the Engineer.

**695.04 Measurement.** The Engineer will measure State-furnished portable concrete barrier per each.

The Engineer will not measure the inertial barrier system for payment.

The Engineer will not measure installing, maintaining, and subsequently removing lane shift pavement striping and markers for payment.

**695.05 Payment.** The Engineer will pay for the accepted State-furnished portable concrete barriers at the contract unit price per each. The price includes full compensation for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will not pay separately for installing, maintaining, relocating, and subsequently removing the portable concrete barriers. The price includes full compensation for preparing beds; hauling and setting portable concrete barriers; installing connector pins; maintaining reflector markers, lamps, and permanent preformed pavement marking tape; relocating portable concrete barriers during construction; cleaning, repairing and hauling the portable concrete barriers after completion of the project to locations on the island of Oahu as directed by the Engineer; and furnishing labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for the accepted inertial barrier system at the contract lump sum price complete in place. The price includes full compensation for work prescribed in this section and the contract documents.

The Engineer will not pay separately for installing, maintaining, relocating,

and subsequently removing the inertial barrier system. The price includes full compensation for submitting a list of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the work; grading and compacting the ground; furnishing, assembling, and installing an inertial barrier system; relocating inertial barrier system to locations specified in the contract; filling each installed inertial barrier module with sand; removal and disposal of sand; cleaning and hauling the empty modules to locations on island of Oahu as directed by the engineer upon completion of the project, and furnishing labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will consider the cost for the lane shift pavement striping and markers included in the contract price for portable concrete barrier.

The Engineer will not pay separately the pavement striping and markers for lane shifting. The price includes full compensation for submitting the striping plans; removing the existing pavement striping and markers; installing the lane shift pavement striping and markers; removing the lane shift striping and markers; and restore original striping and markers according to the contract or as directed by the Engineer; and furnishing labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

The Engineer will pay for each of the following pay items when included in the proposal schedule:

<b>Pay Item</b>	<b>Pay Unit</b>
State-Furnished Portable Concrete Barrier	Each
Inertial Barrier System	Lump Sum

The Engineer will make partial payments as follows:

(1) Pay 40% of the amount bid when the barrier are furnished and delivered to the jobsite and prepared the ground for installation.

(2) Pay 40% of the amount bid when the barrier are assembled and installed, relocated and maintained during construction, and replaced damaged barriers.

(3) Pay the remainder of the contract amount upon removal and delivery of the barriers and modules after completion of the project or as directed by the Engineer."

## **END OF SECTION 695**



1 Make this section a part of the Standard Specifications:

2  
3 **“SECTION 761 – LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PATHWAY**  
4 **LIGHTING SYSTEMS MATERIALS**

5  
6  
7 **761.01 Light Poles.** Light poles shall be made of aluminum, conforming to  
8 requirements of AASHTO publication *Standard Specifications for Structural Supports*  
9 *for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals*, and this subsection. Drawings for  
10 proposed poles shall be submitted in accordance with Subsection 621.03(A) -  
11 Equipment List and Drawings.

12  
13 **(A) Aluminum Poles.** Aluminum poles shall be spun tapered from  
14 seamless aluminum tubing, alloy 6063-T6, conforming to ASTM B 221, with  
15 minimum thickness of 0.125 inch. Circumferential or longitudinal welds will be  
16 allowed only at lower end of pole where pole is joined to anchor base.

17  
18 Poles shall have anchor base consisting of permanent mold cast  
19 aluminum, alloy 356.0, conforming to ASTM B 108. Anchor bolts shall be  
20 stainless steel conforming to Subsection 718.01 - Standard Fasteners, and  
21 shall be of quantity and grade indicated in the contract documents.

22  
23 Pole shall have cast aluminum (alloy 356-T6) decorative, pedestal  
24 breakaway base with door and vandal resistant stainless steel screws.  
25 Ground lug shall be provided inside the base, opposite the door. The base  
26 shall be FHWA accepted.

27  
28 Each pole shall be furnished complete with base, base cover, and  
29 anchor bolts. Unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents,  
30 aluminum poles shall have dark bronze powder coat over clear anodized  
31 finish.

32  
33 Aluminum poles shall be protected during shipment with protective  
34 paper.

35  
36 **761.02 Luminaires for Pathway Lighting.** Luminaires shall conform to the  
37 provisions in Section 761.03, "Luminaires for Pathway Lighting", of Section 761  
38 Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pathway Lighting Systems Materials.

39  
40 Luminaires shall conform to the following Standards and Special Provisions:

41  
42 Standards

- 43  
44
  - ANSI/NFPA 70, National Electrical Code

- FCC 47 CFR Part 15, Federal Code Of Regulation (CFR) testing standard for electronic equipment
- IEEE C62.41, Guide on the Surge Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- IESNA LM-79, Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
- IESNA LM-80, Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
- IESNA TM-15, Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
- NEMA SSL 3-2010, High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
- UL1598, Standard for Safety of Luminaires

**(A) Luminaires for Pathway Lighting.** Luminaires for pathway lighting shall be nominal 4000K Light Emitting Diode (LED) type, suitable for wet locations per UL 1598. Luminaire shall produce zero light at or above 90 degrees. Each luminaire shall be listed with Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. under UL1598 for luminaires in wet locations, IP66 certified, and RoHS compliant.

**1. Housing.** Housing shall conform to the following:

- a) One-piece die-cast, low copper (<0.6% Cu) Aluminum Alloy with internal cooling fins.
- b) One-piece flat glass lens with silicon gasket.
- c) Fade and abrasion resistant, electrostatically applied, thermally cured, triglycidal isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder coat over clear anodized finish.
- d) Dark bronze smooth color.
- e) Backlight control on each LED module to completely control unwanted backlight.
- f) One-piece low copper aluminum alloy, die-cast lens frame.
- g) Dimming range from 100% to 10% through the use of the standard 0-10V interface.

**2. Optics.** The luminaire optics shall conform to the following:

89                   a)     LEDs shall be mounted to a meal printed circuit  
90                   board assembly.

91  
92                   b)     Optical lens shall be clear injection molded PMMA  
93                   (polymethyl methacrylate) acrylic.

94  
95                   3.     **Electrical.** The electrical features shall include:  
96

97                   a)     Universal operating voltage, 120 through 277V with  
98                   a + or – 10% tolerance.

99  
100                  b)     Driver shall be Underwriters Laboratories  
101                  recognized.

102  
103                  c)     Standard programmable drive allows for  
104                  programmable drive current settings.

105  
106                  d)     Electrical components are strategically located in the  
107                  driver gear compartment with a molded silicon  
108                  grommet seal to provide separation from the optical  
109                  chamber.

110  
111                  e)     Maximum lightning surge current 20KA with  
112                  thermally protected varistor technology. Surge  
113                  suppression is series circuited preventing total  
114                  fixture failure. ANSI/IEEE C2.41 Category C High.

115  
116                  f)     Open circuit fault will turn off the luminaire in order to  
117                  protect the sensitive electronics and acts as a signal  
118                  for maintenance.

119  
120                  g)     Programmable Driver is rated -40°C starting.

121  
122                  h)     “Thermal Shield”, primary side, thermistor provides  
123                  protection for the sustainable life of electronic  
124                  components.

125  
126                   4.     **Illumination.** Luminaires shall provide pathway with minimum  
127                   average maintained illumination and average to minimum  
128                   uniformity as indicated in Section 621.03, “Construction  
129                   Requirements” of Section 621 Pathway Lighting System.  
130

- a) Photometry must be compliant with IESNA LM-79.
- b) Luminaire shall have a minimum efficacy of 58 lumens per watt and shall not consume power in the off state.
- c) BUG rating shall not exceed U0.
- d) Luminaire manufacturer shall provide the LED manufacturers LM-80 report.

5. **Photoelectric Control Receptacle.** Luminaires shall be furnished with photoelectric control receptacles, as indicated in the contract documents.

- a) When a photo control receptacle is required, it shall be compliant with ANSI C136.41-2013, 7-pin photocontrol receptacle with twist lock photo control. This shall provide a standard method of light level control between external PCR and a dimmable driver for future use.

6. **Warranty.** Luminaires shall be warranted to be free from manufacturing defects for a period of 5 years.

- a) LED luminaire manufacturer shall provide 5-year warranty on LED luminaires that includes LEDs, housing, drivers and finish.
- b) Technical properties must be made available for a minimum of 5 years after the date of manufacture.
- c) Luminaires shall be fully assembled and individually electrically tested prior to shipment.

7. **Manufacturer.** The luminaire manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years of experience in the manufacture, assembly, and sale of pathway luminaires in the United States of America. The pathway luminaire shall comply with the Buy America Act and the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA). The manufacturer shall have a minimum of 10,000 pathway luminaires installed within the United States of America prior to bid opening.

8. **Submittals.** Product data submitted for approvals shall

include, but not limited to materials, finishes, photometric performance, photometric layouts, dimensional information and LM-79 report for each luminaire.

9. **Delivery, Storage and Handling.** Deliver luminaires and components carefully to avoid breakage, bending and scoring finishes. Do not install damaged equipment. Store luminaires and accessories in original cartons and in clean dry space; protect from weather and construction traffic.

### 761.03 Cables and Wires for Lighting and Power System

#### (A) Cables and Wires.

1. **Circuit Cable.** Cable for 120/240 volt or 240/480 volt circuits shall conform to the following requirements: single conductor, 600 volt, AWG sizes as indicated in the contract documents; stranded copper, Type XHHW suitable for use at 167 degrees F, with 2/32-inch-thick rubber insulation, and 3/64-inch thick neoprene jacket. Rubber insulation and neoprene jacket shall conform to NEC, RHW/USE standards, and ICEA S-105 692 standard.

2. **Pole Fixture Cable.** Connection of circuit cables from base of light pole or pull box to each luminaire shall conform to the following requirements: single conductor, 600 volt, No. 10 AWG, stranded copper, and Type XHHW or RHW. Unless otherwise indicated in the contract documents, ground conductors shall conform to the following requirements: single conductor, 600 volt, No. 6 AWG, stranded copper, Type XHHW or RHW. Ground conductors shall be installed in conduits.

(B) **Luminaire and Cable and Wire Identification.** Tags of rigid, non-ferrous material shall be affixed, with machine embossed legend on two sides with non-ferrous wire to feeder, branch feeders, and sub-branch cables and wires in pullboxes and light standard bases. Legend with 1/4-inch-high letters shall indicate feeder designation.

### 761.04 Disconnect and Protective Devices.

(A) **General.** Splices and taps shall be limited to minimum number. Conductor-to-conductor connections shall be made with hydraulically indented lugs.

(B) **Taps.** Taps from feeders to pathway lighting luminaires shall be made at

lighting standards, with standard connector kits that provide quick-disconnect, fused branch connection to feeder conductors. Waterproof taps shall have dielectric value equal to that of the insulation of conductors joined. Fuses shall be standard midget, ferrule-type, with ampere ratings an indicated in the contract documents.

**(C) Splicing.** Feeders shall be spliced with standard splicing kits of type recommended by cable manufacturer. Splices shall be waterproof and shall have dielectric value equal to that of the insulation of conductors joined.

**761.05 Waterproof Connectors for Pathway Lighting.** Where indicated in the contract documents, connector kits shall be of waterproof, molded rubber. Connectors shall be 600-volt, quick disconnect, in-line connectors, fused for ungrounded conductor and non-fused for neutral at each pole. Opening in line conductor connectors shall be suitable for cables furnished. Lubrication and taping shall be as recommended by manufacturer of connectors. Fused connectors shall accommodate standard midget, ferrule-type fuses with ampere rating as indicated in the contract documents.

**761.06 Dimming Photoelectric Control.** Photoelectric control unit shall be compatible with the ANSI C136.41 receptacle (on the luminaire head) and provide selectable dimming of the luminaire head. The unit shall have a load rating of 1,000W/1800 VA with a power consumption of less than 0.5 watts at 120 volts. Photoelectric control shall withstand surge current up to 40,000 amperes and have a dielectric strength of 5000 volts between current carrying parts. The unit shall be provided with three selectable dimming levels (30%, 50%, and 70%) and three selectable start times (10:00 PM, Midnight, or 2:00AM) which are settable through the ten-position selector switch located on the bottom of the base. Field adjust selector switch to dim all heads to 70% at Midnight. All dimming schedules will return to full brightness at 5:00 AM. The unit shall turn-on at 1.5 foot candles +/- .25 foot candles with 1.5:1 off/on ratio and 3 to 5 second turn-off delay.

FP Outdoor Lighting Controls DIM-4 or approved equivalent.”

**END OF SECTION 761**

## SECTION 770 – TRAFFIC SIGNAL MATERIALS

Make the following amendments to said Section:

(I) Amend **Subsection 770.02(A)(1)(b) – Traffic Signal Heads, Optical Units** by revising the first paragraph from line 211 to 216 to read:

“(b) To ensure quality and performance, LED head shall have prior history of testing and use by CALTRANS and shall exceed ITE standards. Failure on one LED shall not affect other LED’s. LED head shall have fully-encapsulated electronic circuitry and configuration for 12-inch ball.”

(II) Amend **Subsection 770.04 – Pedestrian Signal** from line 447 to 600 to read:

**“(A) Purpose.**

The purpose of this specification is to provide the minimum requirements for the LED “walking person” and “hand” icon pedestrian signal modules with countdown. This specification is only for the nominal overall message-bearing surface of 16 x 18 in. This specification is not intended to impose restrictions upon specific designs and materials that conform to the purpose and the intent of this specification. This specification refers to definitions and practices described in “Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications” published in the *Equipment and Materials Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers*, (referred to in this document as “PTCSI”) and in the Applicable Sections of Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) 2003 Section 4E.

**(B) Physical and Mechanical Requirements.**

The modules shall fit into existing pedestrian signal housings built for the PTCSI sizes stated in Section 1 of the “walking person” and “hand” icon pedestrian signal indication Standard without modification to the housing and shall not require special tools for installation.

Installation of a retrofit replacement module into existing pedestrian signal housing shall only require the removal of the existing optical unit components, shall be weather tight and fit securely in the housing; and shall connect directly to existing electrical wiring. The LED module shall have a visual appearance similar to that of an incandescent lamp (ie: Smooth and non-pixelated). Screwed on lenses are not allowed. Only modules with internal mask shall be utilized. No external silk-screen shall be permitted.

When not illuminated, the WALKING PERSON, UPRAISED HAND, and COUNTDOWN DIGITS shall not be readily visible. The countdown digits of the pedestrian signal module shall be located to the right of the associated UPRAISED HAND. The display of the number of remaining seconds shall begin only at the beginning of the pedestrian change interval. After the countdown displays zero, the display shall remain dark until the beginning of the next countdown. The walking person, hand icons and countdown digits shall be incandescent looking.

The units shall not have any external attachments, dip switches, toggle switches or options that will allow the mode to be changed from counting the clearance cycle, to the full walk/don't walk cycle or any other modification to the icons or digits.

For each nominal module, use the corresponding minimum H (height) and W (width) measurements:

Module Size	Icon Height	Icon Width	Countdown Height	Countdown Width	Countdown Segment Width
(16 x 18 in)	11 in	7 in	9 in	7 in	0.7 in

All exposed components of a module shall be suitable for prolonged exposure to the environment. As a minimum, the module shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range, measured at the exposed rear of the module, of -40°C to +74°C (-40°F to +165°F).

The module shall be a single, self-contained device, not requiring on-site assembly for installation into an existing pedestrian signal housing. The power supply shall be located inside the pedestrian signal module. The assembly and manufacturing process for the module shall be designed to assure all internal LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shock and vibration from high winds and other sources.

The front window shall be a transparent polycarbonate material with internal masking to prevent the icons and digits from being visible when not in operation. External masking or silk-screen technology shall not be permitted.

Each module shall be identified on the backside with the manufacturer's name, model, serial number and operating characteristics. The operating characteristics shall include the



nominal operating voltage and stabilized power consumption, in watts and/or Volt-Amperes.

**(C) Photometric Requirements**

For a minimum period of 60 months, the maintained minimum luminance values for the modules under operating conditions, when measured normal to the plane of the icon surface, shall not be less than:

- Walking person: 2,200 cd/m<sup>2</sup>;
- Hand: 1,400 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.
- Countdown digits: 1,400 cd/m<sup>2</sup>;

The luminance of the emitting surface, measured at angles from the normal of the surface, may decrease linearly to a value of 50% of the values listed above at an angle of 15 degrees. The LED module shall have a visual appearance similar to that of an incandescent lamp (ie: Smooth and non-pixelated).

Maximum permissible luminance: When operated within the temperature range, the actual luminance for a module shall not exceed three times the required peak value of the minimum maintained luminance. Luminance uniformity: The uniformity of the signal output across the emitting section of the module lens (i.e. the hand, person or countdown icon) shall not exceed a ratio of 5 to 1 between the maximum and minimum luminance values (cd/m<sup>2</sup>).

The standard colors for the LED Pedestrian Signal Module shall be White for the walking person and Portland Orange for the hand icon and the countdown digits.

**(D) Electrical Requirements**

All wiring and terminal blocks shall meet the requirements of Section 13.02 of the VTCSH Standard. Maximum of three secured, color coded, 1 meter (39 in) long 600 V, 16 AWG minimum, jacketed wires, conforming to the National Electrical Code, rated for service at +105°C, are to be provided for electrical connection. The conductors shall be color coded with orange for the hand, blue for the walking person and white as the common lead.

LED modules shall operate from a 60 ± 3 Hertz ac line power over a voltage range from 80 to 135 VAC RMS. Nominal operating voltage for all measurements shall be 120 ± 3 VAC RMS. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 VAC RMS shall not affect luminous intensity by more than ± 10 %. To prevent the appearance of flicker, the module circuitry shall drive

the LEDs at frequencies greater than 100 Hz when modulated, or at DC, over the voltage range specified.

Low Voltage Turn Off: There should be no illumination of the module when the applied voltage is less than 35 VAC RMS. To test for this condition, each icon must first be fully illuminated at the nominal operating voltage. The applied voltage shall then be reduced to the point where there is no illumination. This point must be greater than 35 VAC RMS.

Turn-ON and Turn-OFF Time: A module shall reach 90% of full illumination (turn-ON) within 75 msec of the application of the nominal operating voltage. The signal shall cease emitting visible illumination (turn-OFF) within 75 msec of the removal of the nominal operating voltage.

Default Condition: For abnormal conditions when nominal voltage is applied to the unit across the two-phase wires (rather than being applied to the phase wire and the neutral wire) the pedestrian signal unit shall default to the hand symbol. The on-board circuitry of a module shall include voltage surge protection:

- To withstand high-repetition noise transients and low-repetition high-energy transients as specified in NEMA Standard TS-2 2003; Section 2.1.8
- Section 8.2 IEC 1000-4-5 & Section 6.1.2 ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2-2002, 3kV, 2 ohm
- Section 8.0 IEC 1000-4-12 & Section 6.1.1 ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2-2002, 6kV, 30 ohm

The LED signal and associated on-board circuitry shall meet the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Title 47, Subpart B, Section 15 regulations concerning the emission of electronic noise by Class A digital devices. The modules shall provide a power factor of 0.90 or greater when operated at nominal operating voltage, and 25°C (77°F). Total harmonic distortion induced into an AC power line by the module, operated at nominal operating voltage, and at 25°C (77°F) shall not exceed 20%.

The current draw shall be sufficient to ensure compatibility and proper triggering and operation of load current switches and conflict monitors in signal controller units. Off State Voltage Decay: When the module is switched from the On state to the Off state the terminal voltage shall decay to a value less than 10 VAC

RMS in less than 100 milliseconds when driven by a maximum allowed load switch leakage current of 10 milliamps peak (7.1 milliamps AC).

**(E) Module Functions**

The module shall operate in one mode: *Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only*. The module shall start counting when the flashing don't walk turns on and will countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady "Don't Walk" signal turns on. The module *shall not have user accessible switches or controls for the purpose of modifying the cycle, icons or digits*. At power on, the module enters a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark. The unit shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The digits shall go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Hand icon ("Don't Walk"). The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly. If the controller preempts during the walking man, the countdown shall follow the controller's directions and shall adjust from walking man to flashing hand. It shall start to count down during the flashing hand. If the controller preempts during the flashing hand, the countdown shall continue to count down without interruption. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values. This specification is worded such that the flashing don't walk time is not modified.

If the controller output displays Don't Walk steady condition or if both the hand /person go dark and the unit has not arrived to zero, the unit suspends any timing and the digits shall go dark.

**(F) Warranty**

Manufacturers will provide the following warranty provisions. Replacement or repair of an LED signal module that fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 5 years (60 months) from the date of delivery."

**(III) Amend Subsection 770.05(A)(2)- Controller Equipment, Controller Assembly** by replacing Table 770.05-1 – Controller Assembly Requirements with the following:

<b>TABLE 770.05-1 – CONTROLLER ASSEMBLY</b>	
<b>REQUIREMENTS</b>	
<u>Item</u>	<u>Quantit</u>
	<u>y</u>
Model 170 Controller	1
Model 412C Prom Module	1
Model 400 Modem	1
332A Aluminum Cabinet	1
Model 200 Load Switches	12
Model 204 Flasher	All
Model 242 Isolators	2
Model FS/ST Isolator	All
Flash Transfer Relays	All
Model 210 Conflict Monitor (Crimp and Poke Type, such as Molex Dualcon TM Straight/on Edge Dual Position Connectors, or approved equal)	1
Model 262C Detector Amplifiers (Rotary Sw Type)	8
Model M752 Preempt. Car (Non-QPL)	2
Model GPS Time Source (Non-QPL)	1

**(IV) Amend Subsection 770.05(B)(6)- Controller Equipment, Model 170E Controller** by deleting line 643.

**(V) Amend Subsection 770.05(C)(5)- Controller Equipment, Cabinet** by deleting lines 660 to 665.

**(VI) Amend Subsection 770.05(D)(2) – Universal Time Standard (UTS) Module** line 712 to 741 to read:

**(2) Security Tumbler for Signal Cabinet.** The signal control cabinet door locks (2 locks for each cabinet) are keyed to take Best Lock Series tumblers. The contractor shall furnish and install 2 lock cylinders that will fit in the current locks on the signal cabinet. The lock cylinders keys shall be one of a kind, licensed to the City and County of Honolulu, and each cylinder shall have 1 set of keys with “do not duplicate” stamped on each key.

**(3) GPS Time Source.** The GPS time source unit shall be a precision Time Standard for use on 170 Traffic Signal Controllers. It utilizes time signals broadcast from the GPS satellite network and is traceable to the National Institute of Standards (NIST). The unit incorporates a precision GPS receiver and a microprocessor to decode the time signals and interface to the traffic control equipment.

The standard features of the GSP unit shall include, but not limited to, Time and date information includes Year, Month, Day, Hour, Minute, and Second, All functions are automatic, no jumpers or switches to set, Time zone, baud rate, and Daylight savings operation set with dumb terminal, User set parameters stored in non-volatile EEPROM, 24 hour backup for time keeping, Standard 3 wire RS232 interface, Automatic daylight savings and leap second time corrections, LED status indicator, operates on controller +5 Volts from communications port, antenna mounts to top of cabinet, and no external wires to run.

**(VII) Add Subsection 770.12 – Pedestrian Signal Push Button With Integral Sign to read:**

**“(A) Description.** The pedestrian push button unit shall consist of an assembly that can be secured to traffic poles with standard screws, be tamper proof, weatherproof, and constructed so that electrical shocks are impossible to receive.

**(B) Materials.**

**(1)** The housing for the push button assembly shall be of cast and/or machined aluminum. The push button assembly shall be weatherproof with a water diverting groove set in the outside diameter of the actuator button receptor. The housing shall be designed to reduce vandalism and shall mount on the side or top of a pole with a minimum 2-inch diameter button. The push button housing shall be capable of mounting in an ‘up button’ or ‘down button’ configuration. All wire connections shall be accessible from the back of the assembly.

**(2)** An ADA acceptable raised directional sign shall be installed with stainless steel fasteners to the housing. The sign shall consist of a raised walking person and a raised arrow indication. Paint the unit black and paint the raised walking person and arrow white. The sign shall be capable of mounting in an ‘up button’ or ‘down button’ configuration. The raised walking person and arrows shall be directional and match the indication as shown in the plans.

**(3)** The pushbutton shall extend from the sign faceplate approximately three inches. The pushbutton actuator shall be convex in design having a flat area on the face for uses of a stylus, ADA acceptable, two inches in diameter, and have a tension of less than five pounds when pressed. The button shall be manufactured in a way that it cannot be stuck in a closed (constant call) position.

(4) The pedestrian push button shall be a piezo electric type and be UL listed. The button shall have a stainless steel actuator and shall be mounted within the housing with stainless steel, non-corrosive, tamper proof fasteners. The unit shall operate between 12-24V DC or AC, 3 inch round mounts with 4 mounting bolts. The pedestrian button shall give an audio and visual signal each time the pedestrian button is activated.

(VIII) Add **Subsection 770.13 – Interconnect/Fabric Subduct** to read:

**“770.13 Interconnect/Fabric Subduct.**

(A) **Description** A non-metallic flexible textile raceway known as subduct, which is placed within PVC conduits. The subduct allows for the future communication upgrades to further achieve maximum conduit utilization. The subduct shall consist of flexible, textile material, sometimes referred to as “fabric duct”. The subduct shall be installed in the interconnect/fiber optic conduits as indicated on the plans.

(B) **Textile Subduct** The subduct shall consist of the following:

A. Standard Outdoor Textile subduct: Micro (33mm), 2-inch, 3-inch and 4-inch single or multi-cell polyester/nylon textile subduct containing 1250lb polyester flat woven pull tape.

B. Conduit Plugs: Compression-type conduit plugs with locking nuts for sealing and securing one or more textile subducts within a conduit.

C. Pull Tape: The subduct pull tape shall be constructed of synthetic fiber, printed with accurate sequential footage marks and color-coded.

D. Duct Water Seal: products suitable for closing underground and entrance conduit openings where subduct is installed, to prevent entry of gases, liquids, or rodents into the structure.

(C) **Installation** The contractor shall protect the subduct from the effects of moisture, UV exposure, corrosion and physical damage during installation. The contractor shall install the subduct prior to installing the new interconnect.

The contractor shall provide textile subduct in conduits using continuous unspliced lengths of textile subduct between pull boxes, and/or termination points as indicated on the drawings.

325 The contractor shall make a 2" incision, approximately 18"  
326 from the end of textile subduct. Pull out and cut off  
327 approximately 2 feet of pull-tape. Thus allowing the pull tape  
328 ends to retract back into the cells.

329 Using approximately 6 feet of pull tape, tie a non-slip knot to  
330 the incision. Then tie 3 to 6 half-hitch knots down to the end  
331 of textile subduct. Apply black vinyl tape over all knots and  
332 the end of textile subduct. Using a Bow Line knot tie a swivel  
333 to the end of 3 feet pull tape. For multi-pack installations one  
334 swivel is sufficient, but stagger each textile subduct.

335 Using a Bow Line knot, attach the pull rope located in the  
336 rigid conduit to the other end of the swivel. Install textile  
337 subduct - ensuring that no twist is introduced to the subduct

338 Provide suitable textile subduct slack in the pull boxes, and  
339 at turns to ensure there is no kinking or binding of the  
340 product.

341 At locations where textile subduct will be continuous through  
342 a pullbox, allow sufficient slack so that the subduct may be  
343 secured to the side of the pullbox maintaining the minimum  
344 bending radius.

345 At pullboxes serving as the junction location, pull the  
346 exposed end of the subduct to the far end of the pullbox,  
347 install termination bag, and secure to the pullbox.

348 Seal all conduit and textile subduct entering the pullboxes to  
349 prevent entrance into the pullboxes of gases, liquids or  
350 rodents."

351

352 **END OF SECTION 770**

353

354

### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
202.1000	Removal of Existing Chain Rail and Posts	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
202.2000	Removal of Existing Irrigation Pipes	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
203.0100	Roadway Excavation	1,244	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
203.0200	Borrow Excavated Material	860	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
204.1000	Trench Excavation for Shared Use Path	2,230	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
204.2000	Trench Backfill for Shared Use Path (Recycled Asphalt Pavement Placement and Compaction)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
209.0100	Installation, Maintenance, Monitoring, and Removal of BMP	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
209.0200	Additional Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>60,000.00</u>
209.0300	Hazardous Materials Mitigation	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>100,000.00</u>
301.1000	Hot Mix Asphalt Base Course	1,070	Ton	\$ _____	\$ _____
305.1000	Aggregate Subbase	1,220	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
315.1000	Non-Woven Geotextile Fabric (Shared Use Path)	4,300	S.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.1000	HMA Pavement, Mix No. IV	4,746	Ton	\$ _____	\$ _____
401.1100	HMA Pavement, Mix No.IV (Under the guardrail)	32	Ton	\$ _____	\$ _____



### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
401.2000	HMA Pavement, Mix No. IV (Shared Use Path)	810	Ton	\$ _____	\$ _____
414.0100	Excavation of Weakened Pavement Areas	109	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
415.1000	Cold Planing	25,640	S.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
603.9000	Clean Existing Culverts	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>60,000.00</u>
604.0100	Type D Catch Basin (3.00 to 3.99 Feet)	2	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.1000	Adjusting HECO Manhole Cast Iron Frame and Cover	3	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.2000	Adjusting Hawaiian Telcom Manhole Cast Iron Frame and Cover	5	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.3000	Adjusting TV (Spectrum) Manhole Cast Iron Frame and Cover	2	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.4000	Adjusting Traffic Signal Pullbox Frame and Cover	3	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.4100	Adjusting Traffic Signal Pullbox Frame and Cover (Shared Use Path)	2	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.5000	Adjusting Street Light Pullbox Frame and Cover	3	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
604.5100	Adjusting Street Light Pullbox Frame and Cover (Shared Use Path)	4	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.1000	Guardrail Type MGS	1,250	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
606.2000	Terminal Section Type MGS	2	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____

### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
612.1000	Grouted Rubble Paving	8	C.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
621.1000	EVC System	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
623.1010	Traffic Signal System (Kapolei Parkway)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
623.1020	Traffic Signal System (Roosevelt Avenue)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
623.2010	Traffic Signal Interconnect	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
626.1000	Adjusting BWS Water Manhole Frame and Cover	3	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
626.2000	Adjusting BWS Water Meter Frame and Cover	1	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
626.3000	Adjusting BWS Water Standard Valve Box	1	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
626.4000	Adjusting Sewer Manhole Frame and Cover (Shared Use Path)	1	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
627.1010	Pathway Lighting System (Excluding Pole Base Foundations)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
627.1011	Pathway Light Pole Base Foundations	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
627.1020	Power System for Traffic Signal and Railroad Crossing Controllers	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
629.1010	Double 4-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	5,858	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1011	4-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2,024	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____

### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
629.1012	4-Inch Pavement Striping – Guide Line (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2,910	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1013	4-Inch Pavement Striping – Shared-Use Path (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	12,887	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1014	6-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	12,144	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1015	8-Inch Pavement Striping (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2,629	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.1016	12-Inch Pavement Striping – Diagonal (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	1,243	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.2010	12-Inch Stop Bar (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	344	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.2011	24-Inch Stop Bar (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	50	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.2012	4-Inch Lane Striping (10-Foot Profiled Thermoplastic Extrusion)	4,472	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3010	Crosswalk Marking (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	47	Lane	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3011	Pavement Arrows (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	87	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3012	Pavement Word (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	14	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3013	Pavement Symbol – Yield Line (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	3	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3014	Pavement Symbol – Railroad Crossing (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	2	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.3015	Pavement Symbol – Bike Lane (Thermoplastic Extrusion)	4	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____

### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
629.4010	Type "C" Pavement Marker	538	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4011	Type "D" Pavement Marker	66	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4012	Type "F" Pavement Marker (Fire Hydrant)	6	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.4013	Type "H" Pavement Marker	304	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
629.5010	Curb Markings – Shared-Use Path (Paint, White)	2,376	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.1010	Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	16	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.1020	Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	30	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.1030	Regulatory Sign (More than 10 Square Feet) with Post(s)	23	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.2010	Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	2	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.2020	Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	7	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.3010	Directional Sign (10 Square Feet or Less)	8	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.3020	Directional Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s)	5	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.3030	Street Name Sign on Mast Arm	6	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
631.4010	Relocation of Existing Sign	4	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____

### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
631.4020	Relocation of Existing Sign with New Post(s)	4	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
632.0100	Reflector Marker RM-3 with Flexible Post (Type A, 36" high, White)	197	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
632.0200	Reflector Marker RM-5 Mounted on New Guardrail (White)	57	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
632.0420	Milepost Marker and Route Number Plate with Post (Bi-Directional)	2	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
634.1000	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	249	S.Y.	\$ _____	\$ _____
634.2000	Portland Cement Concrete Ramp	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
638.1000	Curb, Type 2D	343	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
638.1010	City & County Concrete Curb	9	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
638.2000	Curb and Gutter, Type 2DG	32	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
638.2010	City & County Integral Curb & Gutter	229	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
638.2020	Modified Gutter	9	L.F.	\$ _____	\$ _____
638.3000	Pre-Cast Concrete Parking Curb	360	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
641.0100	Hydro-mulch Seeding	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
643.0200	Maintenance of Existing Landscape Areas	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>5,000.00</u>

### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
645.0100	Traffic Control	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
645.0200	Additional Police Officers, Additional Traffic Control Devices, and Advertisement	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>80,000.00</u>
648.0100	Field-Posted Drawings	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
650.1000	Curb Ramp, Type A	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
650.2000	Curb Ramp, Type B Modified	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
650.3000	Modification of Existing Curb Ramp, Type C	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
650.4000	Curb Ramp, Type D	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
650.5000	Detectable Warning Mat	7	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
660.1000	Railroad Signal System	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
661.1000	Railroad Track Construction	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
694.1000	Longitudinal Channelizing Curb System	27	Unit	\$ _____	\$ _____
695.1000	State-Furnished Portable Concrete Barrier	50	EA	\$ _____	\$ _____
695.2000	Inertial Barrier System	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
696.1000	Maintenance of Trailers	F.A.	F.A.	F.A.	\$ <u>50,000.00</u>

### PROPOSAL SCHEDULE

ITEM NO.	ITEM	APPROX. QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
699.1000	Mobilization (Not to Exceed 6 Percent of the Sum of All Items Excluding the Bid Price of this Item)	L.S.	L.S.	L.S.	\$ _____
Total Amount for Comparison of Bids .....					\$ _____
NOTE: Bidders must complete all unit prices and amounts. Failure to do so may be grounds for rejection of bid.					

1 **PROPOSAL SCHEDULE**

2  
3 The bidder is directed to Subsection 105.16 – Subcontracts.

4  
5 The bidder's attention is directed to Sections 696 - Field Office and  
6 Project Site Laboratory and 699 - Mobilization for the limitation of the amount  
7 bidders are allowed to bid.

8  
9 If the bid price for any proposal item having a maximum allowable bid  
10 indicated therefore in any of the contract documents is in excess of such a  
11 maximum amount, the bid price for such proposal item shall be adjusted to  
12 reflect the limitation thereon. The comparison of bids to determine the  
13 successful bidder and the amount of contract to be awarded shall be determined  
14 after such adjustments are made, and such adjustments shall be binding upon  
15 the bidder. The Total Amount for Comparison of Bids will determine the lowest  
16 responsible bidder.

17  
18 The bidder is directed to Section 717 – Cullet and Cullet-Made Materials  
19 regarding recycling of waste glass.  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35



**STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
HIGHWAYS DIVISION**

**Project: FORT BARRETTE ROAD OPERATIONAL IMPROVEMENTS,  
ROOSEVELT AVENUE TO FARRINGTON HIGHWAY  
PROJECT NO. 901A-01-19**

Prospective bidders had emailed RFI's. Questions and responses are as follows:

1. I was looking through the plans and saw call outs for gate posts. Are these existing gate posts? If not, what items do these gate posts belong to? Please advise.

**Response: These are referring to the new gate posts for the upgraded railroad crossing. Refer to the Railroad Crossing Plans.**

2. I saw the new quantity for the cold planing in the new addendum, but from my takeoff, I only have a quantity of 24,200 SY of cold planing. Did you include the reconstruction area into the cold planing quantity, or is there any extra work that I could be missing that's not in between es to es of the existing roadway?

**Response: The reconstruction area is included in the cold planing quantity according to Detail B on sheet ADD. 15. However, I noticed an error in the calculation. See Addendum No. 3 for revision. Note that the quantity is approximate. The cold planing area is just between the es and es of the existing roadway.**

3. Does item no. 414.01000 Excavation of Weakened Pavement Areas only applies to the recon areas? If so, since the top layer is being cold planed, only 5" of material needs to be excavated and that would again lower the quantity for the item. Please advise.

**Response: Yes that is correct. See Addendum No. 3 for correction to quantity.**

4. Bid Item No. 631.1010 – Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) indicates 4 each signs. However, I've counted 6 each signs on the drawings.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

5. Bid Item No. 631.1020 – Regulatory Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s) indicates 31 each signs. However, I've counted only 27 each signs on the drawings.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

6. Bid Item No. 631.1020 – Regulatory Sign (More Than 10 Square Feet) with Post(s) indicates 13 each signs. However, I’ve counted 14 each signs on the drawings.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

7. Bid Item No. 631.2010 – Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) indicates 6 each signs. However, I’ve counted only 4 each signs on the drawings.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

8. Bid Item No. 631.2020 – Warning Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) with Post(s) indicates 12 each signs. However, I’ve counted only 10 each signs on the drawings.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

9. Bid Item No. 631.3010 – Directional Sign (10 Square Feet or Less) indicates 12 each signs. However, I’ve counted only 8 each signs on the drawings.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

10. Bid Item No. 632.0400 – Milepost Marker with Post (Bi-Directional) indicates 2 each signs. However, I don’t see any milepost markers on the drawings.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

11. Traffic Signal Plan Sheets 105, 107 & 113 show street name signs on mast arm. Is there a bid item number for the street name signs?

**Response: Added new pay item for 6 street name signs. Note that signs are double-sided, so each hanging sign counts as one. See revised Section 631 and Proposal Schedule in Addendum No. 3.**

12. Traffic Signal Plan Sheets 105 & 107 show left turn signs on mast arm. Is there a bid item number for the left turn signs?

**Response: Quantity revised. See revised Proposal Schedule in Addendum No. 3.**

13. Bid Item No. 638.3000 – Pre-Cast Concrete Parking Curb. Please provide an approximate quantity. I could not determine the exact quantity required.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

14. Current practice is to use Programmed Visibility Signals for Protected Left Turn signals mounted on a Mast Arm. For Drawing TS-2, should signals “B-1” and “G-1” be Programmed Visibility Signals?

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 plans. There are no Protected Left Turn Signals.**

15. Surrounding Traffic Signals on Fort Barrette Road and Kapolei Parkway each have a Traffic CCTV Camera, please confirm that Fort Barrette Road at Roosevelt Avenue does not have a Traffic CCTV Camera.

**Response: Confirmed that Traffic CCTV Camera is not included in Fort Barrette Road & Roosevelt Avenue traffic signal design.**

16. I checked with both Ameron and Hawaiian Cement in regards to the ballast material being called out for the railroad track construction. They both don't produce this type of aggregate. Please advise whether to change the ballast material or import material in.

**Response: Confirmed that there is a supplier on-island who is able to supply the specified ballast material by special order for this project and has also done so for previous projects with railroad work.**

17. On plan sheet 60 there is a call out for #7 Airplane Symbol and Arrow (install New Sign), but the picture of dotted sign seems like relocate. Also what pay item will this be paid under?

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 plans. The callout was changed to “relocate existing sign.” There are pay items for relocation of existing signs (with and without post).**

18. There is a symbol for RM-2s on sheet 52, but there is no pay item for them. Also on sheet 52 there is a symbol for Anchor contraflow base, but there is no pay item for it.

**Response: There is no work for RM-2 in this project. The symbol has been removed. The anchor post symbol has been removed also. See Addendum No. 3 plans.**

19. There is a pay item for Mile Post Marker but no call out on the plan sheets.

**Response: See Addendum No. 3 plans. Mile Post Markers have been included.**

20. For Concrete Parking Curb, can it be 6 inches high? That is the standard size locally used made by local manufacturer? Also what is the pay item for the concrete curb?

**Response:**     **6 inch height is acceptable as it is the standard size provided by local manufacturers. The pay item is 638.3000 Pre-Cast Concrete Parking Curb.**

21. For Add Sheet 20 what were the changes that were made?

**Response:**     **See sheet ADD. 20 in Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

22. Item 202.1000 - Remove Chain Rail and Post [sheet 34] shows Roosevelt Avenue Sta. 1+49 to 9+98, approx 849 l.f. "Remove and dispose existing chain rail and posts." Actual field inspection shows only a short run. Is this the extent of the removal?

**Response:**     **The extents are from Roosevelt Avenue BL Sta. 1+49 to the Right-of-Way (R/W) BL Sta. 9+98. The length would be less than what is stated in the question.**

23. For bid item 629.5011 Tubular Delineators, 207 each, is there a detail on the delineator as to type and installation whether Epoxy Base or Driven? Also Delineators not shown on drawings. Where do they go?

**Response:**     **See Addendum No. 3 for clarification. The contract item has been revised: 632.0420 – Reflector Marker RM-3 with Flexible Post (Type A, 36" high, White) (197 EA). Type A is ground mounted (on paved areas) with a base. See sheet ADD. 62.**

24. Could you clarify exactly where the work zone signs, as shown on sheet 54, be placed? Since there are major cross streets, do they go on both ends of the cross streets? Which signs go where?

**Response:**     **Ground-mounted (permanent) construction signs would be required for both approaches to project limits on Fort Barrette Road only as shown in the plan.**

25. Please confirm that traffic signal conduits shown on sheets TS-2, TS-4, TS-14 & TS-15 are direct buried in non-paved areas and concrete encased in paved areas as shown on restoration Dwg No. TS-6 since there are no ductline duct section plans, only table showing number of ducts and cables.

**Response:**     **Plans have been revised to show traffic signal conduits as concrete encased. See Addendum No. 3 plans for clarification.**

26. Is there a phasing plan that contractors will be held to?

**Response:** There is no phasing plan. See sheet ADD. 52S-1 in Addendum No. 3 for traffic control notes for construction coordination and construction coordination map.

27. Concerning the railroad construction, will the contractor be allowed to close the road in this section and detour traffic? To provide the best product for the users of the rail, the track should be installed in one continuous length which will require total road closure. If the road cannot be closed, how did the State envision the contractor to perform the work?

**Response:** Yes, the contract will allow full roadway closure for 3 days. See Addendum No. 3 Special Provision Section 645 – Work Zone Traffic Control for clarification.

28. Will night work be allowed?

**Response:** No night work will be allowed.

29. What are the limits of the railroad track construction? We need to know the limits of the 6” asphalt repair. Sheet 123 doesn’t show how far the 6” AC pavement repair is. This section is 3” deeper than the rest of the paving on Fort Barrette and is reinforced with Glasgrid.

**Response:** See Sheet ADD. 123 for clarification.

30. How were the railroad specifications formed? Was the Hawaiian Rail Society involved in the development of these specs?

**Response:** Railroad specifications follow previous railroad construction work for Hawaiian Railway Society (HRS). HRS has been involved in the development of these specifications.

31. The ballast material specified in Section 661 is not available locally on Oahu. Was there a source that the State had in mind that conforms to these specs?

**Response:** See Response to #16.

32. What is included in the Roadway Excavation item? Does it included electrical trenching, roadway widening, and railroad work?

**Response:** Pay item 203.0100 Roadway Excavation only includes roadway widening work. All electrical work is included in the pay items under

**Section 627 – Pathway Lighting System. All railroad work is included in the pay items under Section 660 – Railroad Signal System and Section 661 – Railroad Track Construction.**

33. What is included in the Trench Excavation and Trench Backfill items? Is this for the pathways only?

**Response: Pay item 204.1000 Trench Excavation for Shared Use Path includes the excavation for the Shared Use Path. Pay item 204.2000 Trench Backfill for Shared Use Path (Recycled Asphalt Pavement Placement and Compaction) includes the placement and compaction of the Recycled Asphalt Pavement in the Shared Use Path.**

34. Item 202.2000 is for removal of irrigation pipes. Do these pipes contain asbestos or any other hazardous material?

**Response: Hazardous materials may be present. See revised Section 209 – Temporary Water Pollution, Dust, and Erosion Control, specifically Sections 209.03(H), 209.04(C), and 209.05, revised Proposal Schedule including new pay item 209.0300 Hazardous Materials Mitigation, and sheet ADD. 39 in Addendum No. 3 for clarification.**

35. Is there a pre-substitution process to allow alternates for the Fixture Head, Pole and Bases (Pathway Light) described on Sheets E-21 & E-22? If there is no pre-substitution process will alternates be reviewed during the submittal process?

**Response: Refer to Special Provisions Subsection 102.14 – Substitution of Materials and Equipment Before Bid Opening for the process prior to bid opening. Refer to Special Provisions Subsection 106.13 – Substitution of Materials and Equipment after Bid Opening for the process after bid opening.**